**DENTON COUNTY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY** 

# LEWISVILLE, TX

OPERATING and CAPITAL BUDGET FY 2015

The Denton County Transportation Authority is guided by the vision, mission and core values set forth by the Board of Directors and staff. These serve as the foundation for defining the goals and objectives for the budget process.

# **OUR VISION**

Be a leader in advancing public transportation alternatives.

# OUR MISSION

As a regional partner, the Denton County Transportation Authority is committed to provide safe, customer focused, and efficient mobility solutions for Denton County.

# **OUR UNITY STATEMENT**

All DCTA staff will work to maintain an office environment that fosters humility, enthusiasm, self-discipline, consistency, responsibility, leadership, commitment and unity.

# OUR CORE VALUES

# • Accountability

The DCTA Board and employees hold themselves accountable to their constituents and are committed to being exemplary stewards of public resources.

# • Commitment

The DCTA Board and employees are committed to working collaboratively to deliver the components of the Service Plan in a timely manner to serve the mobility needs of our customers.

# • Excellence

The DCTA, in the pursuit of excellence, will consistently offer innovative, effective, and quality public transportation alternatives that exceed customer expectations.

# • Integrity

The DCTA Board and employees shall conduct themselves in a manner that upholds the highest legal and ethical standards. We are uncompromising in our commitment to truth, honesty, and openness in all relationships and interactions.

# Respect

The DCTA believes that all customers are important and all employees add value; and we will treat customers and employees with dignity and esteem.

# Safety

The most important commitment of the DCTA is safety through the strict adherence to policies, procedures and ongoing employee training and professional development.

# OUR GOALS

- Maximize service efficiency and reliability
- Maximize the effectiveness of service for DCTA's ridership markets
- Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority
- Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success
- Coordinate regional services with other regional transit providers
- Tie the provision of transit to land-use and the resulting demand levels
- Advocate sustainable development practices that support transit
- Strive for financial excellence by maintaining fiscally sound and sustainable financial plans and budgets that reflect community priorities and values



The Government Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada (GFOA) presented a Distinguished Budget Presentation Award to Denton County Transportation Authority, Texas for its annual budget for the fiscal year beginning October 1, 2013. In order to receive this award, a governmental unit must publish a budget document that meets program criteria as a policy document, as an operations guide, as a financial plan, and as a communications device.

This award is valid for a period of one year only. We believe our current budget continues to conform to program requirements, and we are submitting it to GFOA to determine its eligibility for another award.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

AGENCY OVERVIEW	3
BUDGET MESSAGE	4
BOARD OF DIRECTORS	8
DCTA ORGANIZATION CHART	10
SERVICES AND ACTIVITIES	11
OPERATING BUDGET SUMMARY	23
BUDGET PROCESS	24
FISCAL YEAR 2014 ACCOMPLISHMENTS	27
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES	28
CHANGE IN NET ASSETS – BUDGET BASIS	29
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOW	
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS	34
OPERATING BUDGET BY CLASSIFICATION	
REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE	
OPERATING EXPENSE BY DIVISION AND DEPARTMENT	-
BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	
DEBT SCHEDULE	
FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT (FTE) COMPARISON	47
DIVISION BUDGETS	48
PRESIDENT	
FINANCE	52
MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS	57
PLANNING AND STRATEGIC DEVELOPMENT	
HUMAN RESOURCES	67
TRANSIT OPERATIONS - ADMIN	69
RAIL SERVICES	75
BUS SERVICES	76
CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN	77
CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN OVERVIEW	78
CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN SUMMARY	79
CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN - PROJECT DETAIL	80

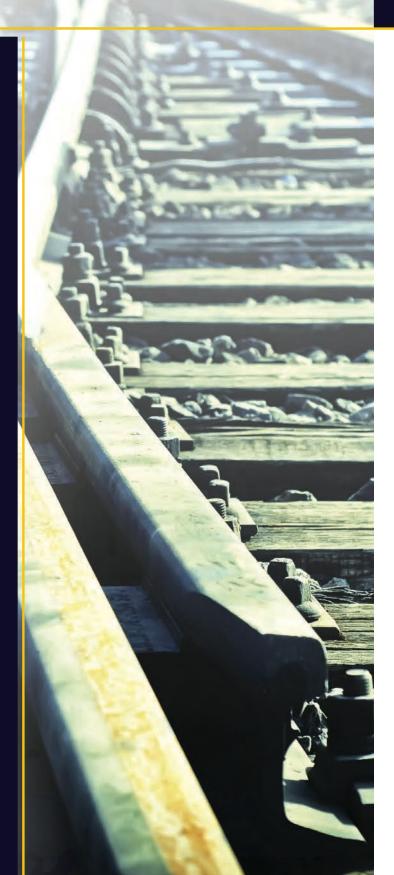
APPENDIX	96
FINANCIAL POLICIES	97
DCTA BUDGET CONTINGENCY PLAN	116
OPERATIONAL STATISTICS	119
DENTON COUNTY COMMUNITY PROFILE	132
RESOLUTION ADOPTING FY 2015 OPERATING & CAPITAL BUDGET	134
GLOSSARY OF TERMS	

# AGENCY OVERVIEW

Formed in 2002 and funded in 2003, Denton County Transportation Authority is the primary public transportation operator in Denton County and offers services to the general public in the greater Lewisville, Highland Village and Denton area.

DCTA was created by House Bill 3323, under Chapter 460 of the Texas Transportation Code, approved by the 77th Texas Legislature and signed into law by the Governor in 2001.

On November 5, 2002, the voters in Denton County approved the confirmation of DCTA by 73 percent. With the launch of the A-train, Denton County residents gained regional connectivity to Dallas and Fort Worth with the train connecting to the Dallas Area Rapid Transit (DART).



### Budget Message



September 25, 2014

Chairman and Members of the Board:

We are pleased to present to you the fiscal year 2015 Operating and Capital Budget for Denton County Transportation Authority (DCTA). The Texas Transportation Code Chapter 460 requires the preparation of an annual budget for DCTA. This budget was created in accordance with State law and DCTA Board policy. The budget presented is a balanced budget with current revenues and fund balance/ reserves covering operating and capital requirements for the fiscal year.

The FY15 Budget reflects the fourth full year of operation of an integrated public transportation system for Denton County that includes commuter rail service, fixed route bus services, vanpools, paratransit demand response, and general demand response and university shuttle services. The budget is developed within the context of the 5-year financial plan and the long-term service and infrastructure needs of the agency. This approach helps provide a financially sustainable perspective of the impact of current year decisions on future years. As future forecasts are developed, staff will continue to evaluate our ability to fund major service and infrastructure priorities while balancing revenues and expenditures consistent with board adopted financial policies.

As DCTA's policy makers, the Board plays a critical role in making decisions regarding the direction of the organization. The budget provides a framework for DCTA activities during the next year and serves as a source of information for the Board, staff, passengers, member cities and other stakeholders. The programs and services provided by this budget focus on attaining the vision and accomplishing the mission adopted by the Board of Directors:

To be a leader in advancing public transportation alternatives by providing safe, customer-focused, and efficient mobility solutions for Denton County

It also allows the agency to move toward achieving the Board established goals that include a focus on excellence. These are to:

```
Agency Overview
```

- Maximize service efficiency and reliability
- Maximize the effectiveness of service for DCTA's ridership market
- Increase visibility and evaluate the image of the Authority
- Expand DCTA services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success
- Coordinate regional services with other regional transit providers
- Tie the provision of transit to land-use and the resulting demand levels
- Advocate sustainable development practices that support transit
- Strive for financial excellence by maintaining fiscally sound and sustainable financial plans and budgets that reflect community priorities and values

Since its creation in 2002, DCTA has been a goal driven agency. Each year has seen the completion of major initiatives and components of the Service Plan. Fiscal Year 2014 was no exception. Those accomplishments are detailed in the Operating Budget Summary section of this budget document.

The budget process is structured to allow staff, the Board Finance Committee, the Board of Directors and other stakeholder's adequate time for review and analysis of the key components of the budget. The initial budget process began in February with the Board Retreat that outlined the Board priorities in the context of the 5-year financial plan. The 5-year financial plan is a best practice that provides policy makers with a framework for strategic decision making. This provided the template for the development of the FY15 budget. In the March/April timeframe service delivery objectives and related performance measures were defined. After identifying all revenue sources available to the agency for FY2015, staff began the process of developing the operating budget consistent with Board Mission and Goals. The final step in creating the FY 2015 budget was identifying a five-year capital plan. At their meetings in May through August, components of the proposed budget were presented in detail to the Finance Committee for review and deliberation. The Finance Committee forwarded the proposed budget to the full Board at its August meeting for Board review and public comment. The Board adopted the FY2015 Budget and the updated Cash Flow Model at its September 2014 meeting.

#### BUDGET SUMMARY

The development of any budget is always challenging because the needs and demands for services are great and exceed the available resources. The current economic climate in North Texas continues to show steady improvement. The challenge for DCTA is to continue to respond to demands for service, maintain facilities and infrastructure in a state of good repair while at the same time balancing the need to insure the financial resilient and long-term sustainability of the agency. A detailed narrative of the assumptions that build this budget is provided on pages 40-44 of this document. Key elements of the budget include the following:

Revenues for FY 2015 are projected at \$50.6 million, an increase of 33% over FY2014 revised budget. This is due primarily to just over \$10 million in Federal operating and capital grants as well as \$1.8 million in State

#### Budget Message cont.

grants. Another major revenue source for DCTA is sales tax. Sales tax is budgeted at a 3% increase resulting in a \$621,760 increase in sales tax revenue projected for FY2015.

The expenditure portion of the budget includes operating and capital expenditures. Total expenditures (including \$9.5 million for depreciation) are \$61.8 million for the FY2015 budget, with capital expenditures making up \$22.5 million or 36%. Total expenditures reflect an increase of \$10.4 million or 20% over FY2014 revised budget. The major increase in the expenditure portion of the budget is due to the implementation of the positive train control capital project scheduled to begin in 2015. Other operating expenditure elements include:

- \$9.8 million is budgeted for purchased transportation for the joint rail operations contract with DART and the Fort Worth "T". This is an increase of \$0.55 million over prior year, a portion of which supports additional mid-day rail service.
- Service improvements for both bus and rail are included. Additional mid-day rail service is scheduled to being in January 2015. Weekday frequency for Denton Connect and an increase in Saturday service for Denton Connect routes 2, 4, 6, and 8 will increase revenue hours. The additional service is supported by an increase of just over \$220,000 in salaries/benefits
- Diesel fuel is budgeted at \$4.00 per gallon and accounts for the majority of the \$281,552 increase in Materials and Supplies category compared to revised FY2014. Although fuel cost per gallon is budgeted \$0.15 lower than last year, the increase is due to the addition of mid-day rail service and increased Connect bus service scheduled to begin in January, 2015.
- Decrease of \$77 thousand in leases and rentals due to the elimination of lease expense for the bus maintenance facility at the City of Denton landfill site and the reduction in annual lease expense for the new Lakeway Drive location in Lewisville for DCTA administrative offices. The new bus maintenance facility opened in January of 2014 and DCTA administrative offices moved September of 2014.
- 3.5% merit pay for DCTA employees is included in this budget. This is an increase of approximately \$40 thousand is budgeted to allow for merit pay based on employee performance. TMDC salaries will also increase—for bus operators based on the negotiated union contract and 4% increase for administrative and maintenance staff.
- An increase of 10% and 15% in health care benefits for DCTA and TMDC respectively. This projected increase of \$185,000 over last year is primarily due to increases in current claims history and the impact of the Affordable Health Care Act.
- A salary market review is also planned for 2015 and \$25,000 is budgeted for that effort. A survey is conducted every two years to insure DCTA maintains competitive salary plan. Adjustments to the pay range will be budgeted as needed and adjustments to the pay ranges will be based on results of the bi-annual market survey.
- Additional positions for FY2015 include a Purchasing Assistant, Support Technician and bus operators to provide support for the increase in service hours.

#### Budget Message cont.

Capital projects represent a significant investment by DCTA in developing and maintaining the agency's equipment and infrastructure. Preparing a five-year capital plan allows the agency to anticipate the major capital improvements needed in subsequent years and allows staff to identify alternative funding sources as well as anticipated on-going operating impact. DCTA is anticipating spending \$22.5 million on capital projects for FY2015. \$15.3 million of the total is appropriated for positive train control; \$2.9 million for construction of the Lewisville Hike and Bike trail from Hebron to Old Town; the remaining amount for bus equipment, rail facilities and station landscaping and agency-wide technology improvements.

This budget continues DCTA's commitment to respond to community needs with safe, quality, sustainable service. Our thanks to the Finance Committee and the Board of Directors for their leadership during the entire process. We also want to recognize the outstanding work of staff as they continue their focus on Board and community priorities and providing outstanding, safe public transportation services to the residents of Denton County.

Sincerely,

Junes C. Chur,

James C. Cline, Jr., P.E. President

Anna Maguela

Anna Mosqueda Sr. V-P Finance/CFO

The Board of Directors is responsible for governance of the Authority. The Board is composed of fourteen members representing the county of Denton: one member from each municipality with a population of 17,000 or more (eight in total); three members appointed by the Denton County Commissioners Court; and three members designated by the remaining municipalities with a population of more than 500 and less than 17,000. Each member serves a term of two years, and may be reappointed. There are no term limits.



Board Chairman Charles Emery City of Lewisville



Board Member George A. Campbell Denton County Unincorporated



Board Member Allen Harris City of The Colony



Board Vice-Chairman Paul Pomeroy City of Highland Village



Board Member Skip Kalb Small Cities



Board Member Jim Robertson City of Flower Mound



Board Member Bill Walker Small Cities



Board Secretary Richard Huckaby City of Denton



Board Member Daniel Peugh City of Corinth



Board Member Don Hartman Denton County Unincorporated

Board Member Vacant

Small Cities



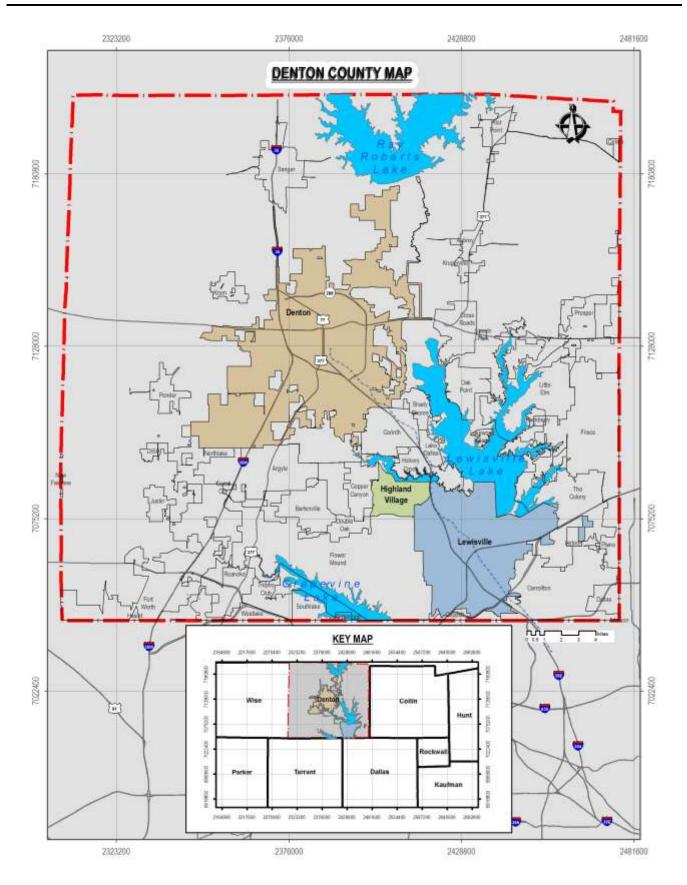
Board Treasurer Dave Kovatch Denton County At Large



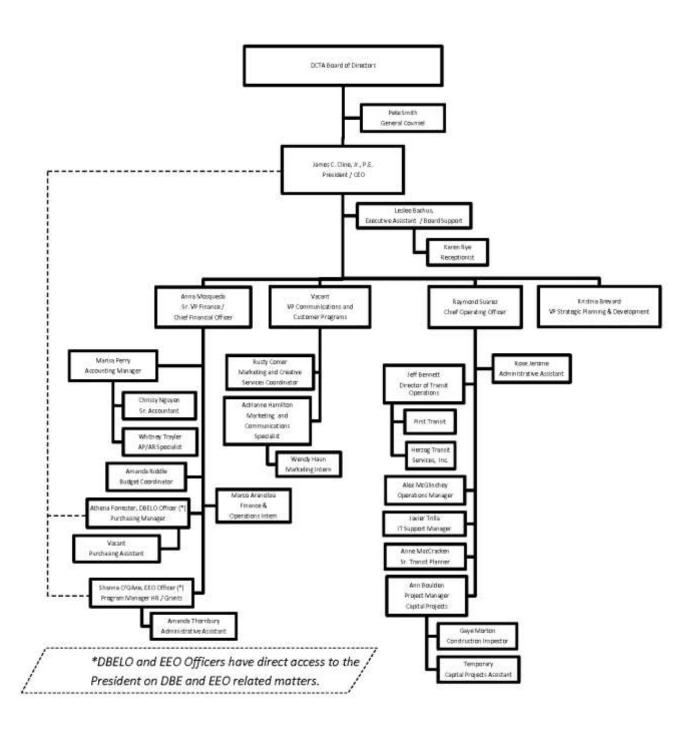
Board Member Doug Peach City of Little Elm



Board Member Carter Wilson City of Frisco



# DCTA ORGANIZATION CHART



# DCTA AT A GLANCE

Denton County is the 34th fastest-growing county in the nation, with a population of 707,304, according to the 2012 U.S. Census Bureau. Denton County approved the creation of the Denton County Transportation Authority (DCTA) on November 5, 2002. DCTA is the coordinated county transportation authority for Denton County created to advance public transportation alternatives. DCTA was funded in 2003 by a dedicated sales tax from the cities of Denton, Lewisville and Highland Village and fulfilled its initial service plan in 2011. In December 2011, the Agency adopted its updated service plan to include system-wide improvements which will build on the initial investments and meet the needs caused by future growth.

For the past 12 years, DCTA has accelerated transportation solutions which have been critical to reducing traffic congestion and enhancing air quality, while contributing to orderly growth and development and improving the quality of life for residents of Denton County, Texas. DCTA achieved a major milestone with the completion of the A-train 21-commuter rail in June 2011. It gives Denton County residents the opportunity to avoid highway traffic while commuting to and from work and enjoy nearby city attractions with friends and family without worrying about parking hassles. In addition to the A-train, DCTA recently celebrated the grand opening of its new rail and bus operations maintenance facility.

DCTA operates 12 fixed routes, a general public demand response service, campus shuttle service supporting the University of North Texas (UNT) campus and North Central Texas Community College (NCTC), a 21-mile A-train commuter rail system, vanpool services and demand response/paratransit services. The agency's 57 peak bus vehicles, eight peak rail vehicles, 23 direct employees and 184 third party contracted employees serve more than three million passengers annually. DCTA serves three higher-education institutions, connects with the regional transit network and serves key employment, healthcare and government centers.

#### SAFETY

DCTA's policies, procedures, services, employee training and professional development are focused on the goal of creating and maintaining a culture grounded in the principles of safety and security. The agency's commitment to safety includes investments in design, equipment, training, community education, and improved hiring practices. These investments have contributed to DCTA successfully and consistently meeting annual agency goals for safe bus operations, resulted in zero reportable injuries during the construction phase of the A-train project, and have led to 907 days to date without a reportable occupational injury in rail operations.

In 2011, DCTA completed construction of the A-train project, the 21-mile commuter rail line which was the central element of the agency's initial service plan. Recognizing this was a major construction project that would initiate rail service in areas unfamiliar with commuter rail, DCTA and its contractors placed a strong emphasis on safety through design, occupational training, enforcement and community education. DCTA invested in programs that trained 1,000 first responders on rail vehicle critical response techniques and educated more than 12,000 citizens about rail safety with the agency's Rail Ready program which is based on Operation Lifesaver's rail safety message.

#### Services and Activities

DCTA's efforts, in partnership with the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) and the vehicle manufacturer, to operate the nation's first alternative crashworthiness compliant DMU demonstrates not only DCTA's commitment to increased safety for its passengers and operators but also to improving safety for the commuter rail industry. DCTA's Stadler GTW combines modern European safety engineering measures such as enhanced braking systems and crash energy management with stringent U.S. federal regulatory standards.

In 2014, DCTA completed construction of its new bus operations and maintenance facility funded through FTA's State of Good Repair program. The new building replaces the agency's previously leased temporary facility which consisted of temporary administrative offices, maintenance bays and a bus wash bay shared with local sanitation fleet. The new bus operations and maintenance facility decreases the risk posed by occupational safety hazards that existed in the leased facilities. Safety elements incorporated into the new facility include improved lighting, signage, fire protection, fencing, non-slip surfaces, and key-card access to secure facilities including vehicle parking.

#### **OPERATIONS**

Guided by the agency's mission statement to provide safe, customer focused, and efficient mobility solutions for Denton County; DCTA has built ridership on the bus system and launched a regional rail system with the intent of creating and maintaining a system that operates as safely and efficiently as possible.

DCTA closely monitors its system performance and provides statistical performance reports to its Board of Directors monthly. The transit network currently averages 97 percent on-time performance. DCTA monitors each route by reviewing passengers per-mile, passengers per-hour, total ridership per-month and numerous financial indicators to identify high and low performing areas. Those areas are then further reviewed every six months for adjustment or corrective action. DCTA also closely monitors street repairs and has developed alternative route options to minimize impacts to operations.

When launching the A-train, DCTA teamed with regional partners to share resources and gain greater operating efficiencies. This resulted in a joint contract for operations and maintenance through a partnership with DART and TRE. Factors impacting DCTA's decision included the aggressive timeline for service implementation, a constrained operating budget, the need to maintain the initial fleet and right-of-way leased from DART and the existing relationship between DART, the Fort Worth Transportation Authority (The T) and Herzog Transit Services. Shared overhead allowed DCTA to provide more direct service. DCTA constructed a state-of-the-art rail facility equipped to serve as a regional maintenance and dispatch facility to other regional dispatch centers.

DCTA's selection of the Stadler GTW DMU over traditional commuter rail vehicles offers more efficient operations and smoother travel for passengers. Furthermore, GTWs have better braking and acceleration abilities allowing for shorter headways and improved travel time for DCTA passengers.

#### CUSTOMER SERVICE

DCTA believes all customers are important. This belief and practice is demonstrated by the 94 percent satisfaction rating consistently given to DCTA staff during annual customer surveys. To maintain service

excellence, DCTA actively seeks better tools to engage customers, improve the passenger experience, foster a positive work environment and expand transit's influence throughout the region.

A key addition to DCTA customer service was the construction and opening of the Euline Brock Downtown Denton Transit Center (DDTC) in January of 2011 which is staffed with three on-site customer service representatives assisting with ticket sales, train and bus schedules and general information requests. The facility includes an indoor passenger waiting area, public restrooms, bus platform, passenger shelter and windbreakers. The transit center also offers free Wi-Fi, conference and community rooms, climate controlled waiting area with cable TV, vending machines and a covered patio often used as a free entertainment venue.

In 2012, DCTA implemented GORequest, a web-based and smartphone application that allows customers to communicate with DCTA, offering suggestions, commendations and complaints. The comments are monitored by management, logged and tracked to completion with a required seven day resolution time. 95 percent of issues are resolved within two days.

The agency is currently working on an innovative tool – "Where's My Ride" – which will provide real-time travel information to passengers. The "Where's My Ride" real-time travel information system will help passengers access the DCTA system more easily by allowing them to obtain predictive arrival information for the next bus or train at a particular stop location via mobile application, SMS text alert, interactive voice response or through the agency's website. DCTA is set to launch this product late 2014.

#### FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

DCTA understands a strong financial management plan should focus on building financial integrity and a financially sustainable transit agency. DCTA's long-range financial planning process, initially adopted in 2009, is supported by Financial Management Policies, a Long Range Financial Plan and the Long Range Service Plan. The Long Range Financial Plan sets the framework for the annual budget process and includes a five-year operating and capital plan and a forecasted 20-year planning horizon consistent with the Long Range Service Plan.

As part of the annual budget process and in collaboration with the management team, decisions are evaluated to determine the long-term impact on the 20-year financial plan. These decisions include impact of new or existing capital projects and the impact of any funding requirements, impact of new services or changes in service levels, changes in economic environment, increase in costs, and/or impacts to revenues. The Long Range Financial Plan incorporates the projected sources of revenues including fare box revenues, grants, and sales tax and expenditures.

Not only has DCTA experienced tremendous growth in ridership over the last three years, DCTA has experienced significant growth in its net assets over the last three years. DCTA activities resulted in an increase in net position of \$279 million since the 2008 fiscal year. The increase primarily has been the result of the A-train capital project and the related reimbursement of \$250 million in expenditures from the Regional Toll Road Funding Initiative (RTRFI). The agency continues to pursue grant opportunities at the state and federal level. Since 2009, DCTA

has received \$253 million in state and local grants and \$25 million in federal grants. DCTA works closely with partnering agencies to improve grant reporting and administration, and expedite project delivery.

DCTA has received the Distinguished Budget Award and the Certificate for Excellence in Financial Reporting from the Government Financial Officers of America (GFOA) as well as the Texas State Comptroller's Leadership Circle Silver Award. The Leadership Circle award recognizes governmental entities across Texas striving to meet a high standard for financial transparency online.

#### ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

As a transit provider in an ozone non-attainment area, DCTA is committed to smarter environmental practices that reduce emissions, lead to smarter land-use and provide a cleaner environment for residents. DCTA partners with the North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCOG) to encourage residents to improve air quality by utilizing alternate forms of transportation. In addition, the agency partnered with NCTCOG on the implementation of a Clean Fleet and Idling Reduction Program, which outlines DCTA's commitment to purchasing only newly manufactured vehicles and decreasing vehicle idling to the minimum necessary to operate service.

DCTA promotes ridesharing and use of other transportation alternatives. In July of 2011, DCTA began its first Commuter Vanpool, which has grown to 25 active vanpools in less than three years. As part of the A-train project, DCTA constructed an eight-mile bicycle/pedestrian trail which connects residential properties and business to the A-train and the bus network. In May of 2014 DCTA began construction of the first of two phases of the trail that will connect the A-train alignment with a complementary bike/pedestrian facility in Lewisville. Once completed, this trail will connect with planned and existing trails in five municipalities and complete a portion of the Regional Veloweb.

One of DCTA's biggest achievements for environmental sustainability was its partnership with the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) in June 2012 to operate Swiss-made Stadler GTW vehicles on the on the same tracks as freight trains. This allowed light-weight/fuel efficient, eco-friendly low-floor vehicles to operate in rail corridors concurrently with traditionally compliant vehicles. The Stadler GTW DMU vehicles have improved fuel efficiency over the previous RDC vehicles DCTA leased and have level boarding which minimizes the dwell time at stations.

#### WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

Continuous quality education and training are major factors for individual advancement and corporate success. DCTA offers development opportunities throughout all levels of the organization to provide a knowledgeable and well-trained workforce dedicated to meeting the growing needs of the community. The agency encourages and funds participation in industry training, conferences, professional organizations and career advancement opportunities. The agency also provides flexible work hours for the employee to support training and career development. DCTA bus operations staff is given class instruction quarterly on driving techniques and defensive driving. In addition, each bus and rail operator has a weekly "ride-along" review by management.

#### Services and Activities

DCTA also focuses on career advancement for its current employees and workforce development for future public sector employees. Half of the agency's executive management team was promoted from within the organization. The majority of supervisors and administrative staff for DCTA Operations began as bus and rail operators. DCTA also teams with local graduate programs by providing paid internships for students interested in transportation, planning and public administration.

#### ATTENDANCE AND EMPLOYEE COSTS

DCTA recognizes that a key to maintaining a high-level of satisfaction with external customers is by addressing the needs of internal customers. Employee satisfaction also has a direct correlation to employee costs and efficiencies. The agency has been in an aggressive service implementation mode since inception. That intensity has not slowed down since the launch of the A-train. In order to help re-focus efforts on key issues identified by staff, DCTA management initiated the "Unity Effort" based on nine goals for success which were developed by the staff. DCTA staff identified challenges and opportunities and developed action plans to address them. Although many of the challenges have been addressed, staff continues this effort through quarterly strategy sessions with the executive management team.

All bus operations staff members meet with the General Manager monthly to review schedules and receive instructions in customer relations techniques and latest transit operational training aids. Staff is also encouraged to seek additional education opportunities and to interface with operators daily. Employees are made aware of attendance rules regularly and a "point" system is in place, to measure attendance records.

In early 2011, DCTA conducted a market study and established a pay-scale system for employees, designed to make the agency competitive. By August 2011, DCTA achieved its goal of a 98 percent compa-ratio. A follow-up market study was conducted in 2013 and confirmed that DCTA's benefits and salaries were competitive. In 2012, DCTA implemented a succession plan/development program that motivates employees, controls compensation costs, sets standards for merit increases, ensures fairness and equity, and develops future transit leaders by prioritizing professional development and training.

#### MINORITY AND WOMEN ADVANCEMENT

DCTA is committed to promoting diversity internally and externally by developing policies and programs that support diversity and promote inclusiveness. DCTA's executive management team is 50 percent female and 50 percent Hispanic. Additionally, administrative staff is comprised of about 37.5 percent minority and 75 percent female. DCTA works with the local community, social service agencies and workforce commissions to recruit minorities, women and veterans.

DCTA and its contractors have clear policies and practices to recruit, hire, train and promote employees without discrimination on the basis of race, religion, color, political affiliation, physical or mental disability, national origin, sex, marital status, age, sexual orientation, gender identification, or membership or non-membership in any employee association. DCTA abides by all state and federal regulations regarding employment discrimination.

#### Services and Activities

The agency has also established a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) and Small Business Enterprise (SBE) program to encourage the use of small and disadvantaged business in contracting opportunities. DCTA works with contractors to identify DBE/SBE's available in the local area to perform as subcontractors and encourages the use of small firms in performance of the contracts. The \$193 million A-train construction project exceeded the agency diversity goal which resulted in nearly \$40 million being awarded to disadvantaged businesses.

#### MARKETING

Transit is still new to most Denton County residents who abide by the "car" culture that is prevalent throughout Texas. Smart marketing efforts by DCTA have been important to attract and retain riders and demonstrate the benefits of investing in a transit system. The agency's marketing and communications department's main objective is to promote and enhance the organization's brand identity through effective marketing, advertising, communications, and public relations efforts to help increase ridership.

As a result of DCTA's marketing efforts, ridership continues to grow year-over-year. Based on an analysis of fiscal year 2014 performance, the agency carried 2,827,539 passengers system-wide.

DCTA's marketing and communications efforts have been recognized with regional ADDY awards, Southwest Transit Association (SWTA) Spotlight Awards and American Public Transportation Association (APTA) AdWheel Awards, and featured in public transportation industry media outlets.

#### POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION

DCTA's policies and administration, led by its Board of Directors and President, have created a safe, efficient and financially stable transit operation. DCTA staff work under the direction of the President and executive management team representing operations, finance and administration, capital planning, marketing and service development. Transit services are provided through contracts with First Transit and Herzog Transit Services.

DCTA has adopted a set of policies to demonstrate accountability to the public and to guide investments and service planning. DCTA's financial policies safeguard the fiscal stability and resiliency required to achieve the agency's goals and objectives. The policies established a fund balance reserve for unanticipated emergencies, a sales tax stabilization fund, fuel stabilization, and a capital/infrastructure reserve. The policy also outlines the process for evaluating revenue forecasts and contracts for service. Other processes included are accounting and financial reporting, budget development, purchasing, cost allocation, debt management and investments.

In December 2011, the Board of Directors adopted an updated Long Range Service Plan which outlined a series of recommendations for improvements to the existing system, opportunities for expansion of the existing system, and other corridors warranting transit service over the next 25 years. The plan will serve as a road map guiding DCTA's service planning, capital improvement program and financial planning through 2035.

#### COMMUNITY RELATIONS

DCTA understands the importance of developing and maintaining strong relationships with its surrounding communities. From 2011 to present time, DCTA has participated in more than 350 community events, hosted more than 75 events and community meetings reaching more than 500,000 individuals. To help promote positive relationships, DCTA has developed and participated in various efforts to improve the quality of life for Denton County residents and the North Texas Region, including:

- For the past three years, DCTA's organizational efforts to advance mobility and improve the quality of life for its communities have been recognized by the North Texas Commission Transportation Excellence Award, North Texas Clean Air Coalition, Lewisville Area Chamber of Commerce, North Central Texas Council of Governments and the Denton Economic Partnership.
- Throughout A-train construction, DCTA hosted public meetings and special events to keep the community informed about the project's progress, potential impacts and future operating plans. As the system moved closer to completion, DCTA hosted community wide events in partnership with other local organizations. Three safety events were held with 30 other organizations participating and reaching more than 3,000 residents.
- DCTA continues to educate the public on how to ride transit and to assist with transitioning eligible demand response users to fixed-route service through its travel training program.
- In April 2014, DCTA participated in Denton's Arts & Jazz festival and hosted canned food drive during the event that benefited the Mayor's Day of Concern for the Hungry.
- In December 2013, DCTA partnered with the UNT and Denton CVB to provide A-train service and distributed 750 free regional transit passes for the Heart of Dallas Bowl game on New Year's Day. New Year's Day is not a regular service day, but the agency provided A-train service in support of UNT and to accommodate Mean Green fans attending the game.
- DCTA has been an advocate of regional partnerships since its inception. As a result of the agency's
  positive reputation and the advocacy efforts of its chairman, DCTA's chairman and president were tasked
  by the Regional Transportation Council to form and lead the North Texas Regional Rail Alliance to foster,
  coordinate and advance regional rail projects in North Texas.

# SERVICES

#### REGIONAL RAIL SERVICE: A-train

The A-train is a 21-mile regional rail system connecting Denton County and Dallas County. DCTA has five A-train stations; two in Denton, three in Lewisville and connects with the Green Line at Dallas Area Rapid Transit (DART) at their Trinity Mills Station in Carrollton. DCTA's A-train connects Denton County residents with many destinations served by DART, Trinity Railway Express (TRE) and the Fort Worth Transportation Authority (The T).

A regional rail system has been the overarching goal of DCTA since its inception. DCTA and Denton County leaders and residents recognized the need for such a system based upon projected population and employment growth; growing traffic congestion, air quality concerns and the need to improve access to Denton County's health care facilities, employment centers, retail and entertainment opportunities and higher education campuses.

Upon the completion of construction and the official opening of the A-train regional rail project the agency carried 8,300 passengers on its first day of service in June 2011. The A-train runs along the former Missouri-Kansas-Texas Railroad (MKT) line parallel to Interstate 35E. This regional rail line includes an adjacent bicycle and pedestrian path to provide further transportation options for the people of Denton County.

The next major milestone the agency will address is the implementation of federally mandated Positive Train Control (PTC). DCTA has partnered with the DART/Trinity Rail Express (TRE) and TexRail to form the North Texas Commuter Rail Alliance to address regional rail issues including PTC. PTC and related funding is incorporated in DCTA's 5-year capital plan.





#### **BUS OPERATIONS**

#### LOCAL FIXED - ROUTE SERVICES:

Passengers have connections to many destinations within Denton and Lewisville via DCTA Connect, the Authority's local fixed-route bus service. In Highland Village and North Lewisville, residents use Connect RSVP on-demand service to travel and connect to other DCTA transit options.

In Denton, passengers travel any of nine routes Monday through Saturday to reach stops such as City Hall, hospitals, retail and grocery stores, and educational institutions including UNT, TWU, as well as schools within the Denton Independent School District.

In Lewisville, residents use the three DCTA Connect routes Monday through Saturday to reach places such as City Hall, shopping centers, schools, and social service agencies.

The DCTA Connect RSVP service provides on-demand transportation in Highland Village and North Lewisville. Destinations include private residences, local shopping centers, grocery stores and key employment centers. Passengers may transfer from Connect RSVP to Lewisville Connect routes and the A-train.





#### SHUTTLE ROUTES:

DCTA offers low-cost, safe and reliable transportation services to the Denton County campuses of North Central Texas College (NCTC), University of North Texas (UNT) and Texas Woman's University (TWU).

• NCTC: The NCTC Shuttle is a DCTA service offered in partnership with NCTC to provide shuttle service to the Corinth and Flower Mound campuses, as well as connectivity between Denton and Lewisville.



- UNT: The UNT Shuttle is a DCTA service offered in partnership with UNT to provide direct shuttle service to the Denton campus and off campus student-oriented housing. Connect Routes 7, 8, and 9 serve UNT from the Eulene Brock Downtown Denton Transit Center (DDTC).
  - TWU: Students may use DCTA Connect bus service and are able to purchase discounted Connect passes exclusively at the TWU Student Union (room 209). Connect Routes 4, 5 and 6 serve the area around Texas Woman's University from the DDTC.



### DEMAND RESPONSE SERVICE:

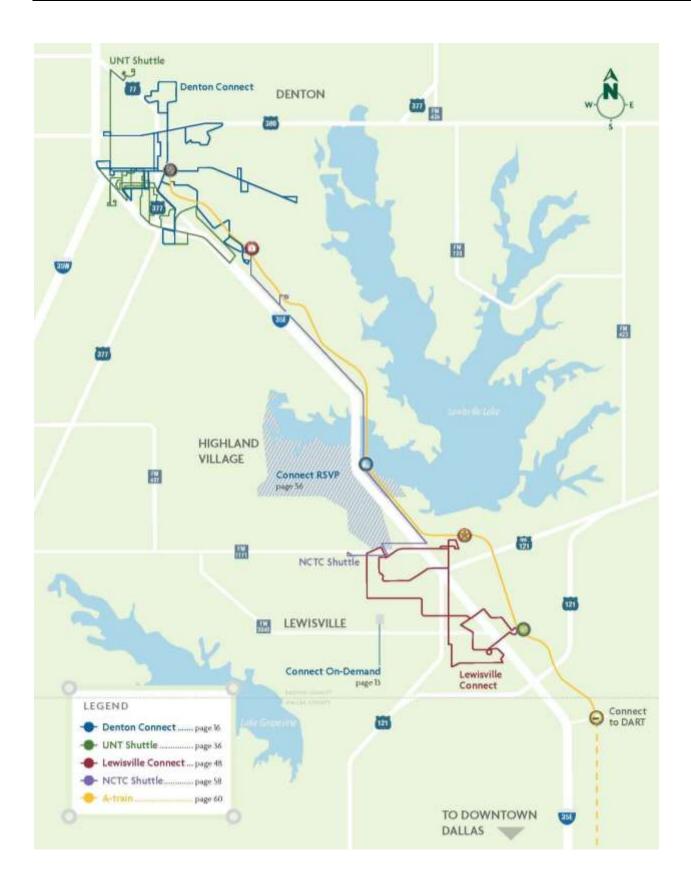
The DCTA Access service offers curb to curb ADA paratransit service in Denton and Lewisville and elderly and disabled demand-response (Non-ADA) service for the residents of Denton, Lewisville, and Highland Village. Access passengers can schedule trips to begin and end within one of the two Access services zones. ADA paratransit service is provided by DCTA for customers traveling within <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-mile from the Connect local fixed-routes and is available to those with Americans with Disabilities Act eligibility. Reservations are accepted up to seven days in advance.

#### VANPOOLS:

Commuter Vanpools are an additional DCTA service which provides a comfortable, cost-effective and convenient way to get to work. Vanpools are ideal for groups of five to 15 people who live or work in Denton County. DCTA provides funding for half of all vanpool costs, providing a low cost commuting alternative. Additionally, DCTA will assist interested commuters with finding an active vanpool in their area.







# OPERATING BUDGET SUMMARY

DCTA ridership continues to increase with nearly three million passenger trips on the agency's bus and rail system in FY14. Specifically, A-train ridership has experienced significant growth as more people choose DCTA for alternative transportation during the construction on I-35E.

# BASIS OF BUDGETING

The Texas Transportation Code Chapter 460 requires DCTA to prepare an annual budget. The budget is a policy tool used by staff and the Board of Directors to establish goals and deliver the services defined in the Service Plan. The budget is the foundation for the long range Service Plan goals and is a building block for the DCTA long range financial model. The long range financial model is an important planning tool used to evaluate DCTA's financial strengths and weaknesses, prioritize goals, and evaluate options. Staff presents the budget as a financial expression of current goals, objectives for the coming year, and a snapshot view of capital needs for the following four years.

The budget is designed to communicate DCTA goals and objectives to our stakeholders by describing the service to be provided, the cost of the service, the proposed allocation of funds and revenue sources used to pay for the service. The budget communicates DCTA's commitment to a balanced budget, where expenses do not exceed current year revenues and reserve balances. Finally, the budget communicates our strategic operating plans to operate the first full year of A-train service along with current bus services. The budget and strategic plan help to keep departments centered on the goals and plans to accomplish those goals.

The budget is a financial document. It identifies the source and use of the funds expended by DCTA. In preparing the budget, the Board and staff must ensure DCTA maintains a sound financial condition and recognize that the financial decisions made today will impact the ability to deliver future services. The budget communicates the priorities and informs Denton County citizens about the financial condition of DCTA.

The budget provides a tool for staff to monitor the financial performance of the Agency and provides a tool to measure that performance. DCTA staff also uses the adopted budget to maintain control over operating and capital expenditures by:

- 1. Developing and presenting a cost effective budget geared to providing quality services for our customers as defined by our Board of Directors.
- 2. Complying with the Budget Amendment Procedures as approved by the Board of Directors to provide timely, useful information for the management of DCTA resources.
- 3. Reviewing all purchase requests and complying with the DCTA Procurement Policy as approved by the Board of Directors.
- 4. Reconciling all expenditures to budget and reporting material variances to the Board on a monthly basis.
- 5. Using standards and benchmarks established in the budget and comparing the results of operations.

# BASIS OF ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL PRINCIPLES

DCTA is accounted for as a single entity enterprise fund and required to report financial results in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) and Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) guidance. Enterprise Funds account for operations that are financed and operated in a manner similar to private business. The intent of DCTA is that the costs (expenses, including depreciation) of providing transit services to the general public will be financed through a combination of farebox revenue, sales tax, and other grants. The governing body has decided that periodic determination of revenues earned, expenses incurred, and/or net income is appropriate for capital maintenance, public policy, management control, accountability, or other purposes. DCTA uses the accrual basis of accounting for the audited financial statements, external reporting, and internally for budgeting. Under this method, revenues are budgeted in the period that they are earned and expenses are budgeted in the period in which the liability or benefit is expected.

# **BUDGET PREPARATION**

Development of a comprehensive operating and capital budget requires a very active and participative process between DCTA staff, Board and the public. The development process is outlined below:

1. Goals, Objectives and Performance Measures

Development of overall agency goals and corresponding department objectives and performance measures for the upcoming fiscal year.

2. Cash Flow Model Adoption

Board of Directors adopts a rolling five-year cash flow model that serves as the foundation of the budget.

3. Revenue Projections

Staff identified the revenue sources needed to accomplish the target objectives, activity and performance measures outlined for the fiscal year.

4. Operating Expenses and Expanded Level Projects

The base operating budget which maintained the current service level was identified. Any new projects, plans for expansion, or increased service delivery that was above and beyond current service level were proposed as an Expanded Level Project. These are expenses that are generally classified as "one-time" or "out of the ordinary" expenses. Once all of the Expanded Level Projects are identified and ranked, executive staff reviewed all requests and determined which projects would facilitate the agency's needs and will be included in the operating budget.

5. Capital Budget and Five Year Capital Plan

The final step in completing the budget was determining the capital budget and Five Year Capital Plan for the agency which is consistent with the previously established agency goals and community needs, both current and future.

## **BUDGET CALENDAR**

The budget calendar allows DCTA to develop and implement a set of processes that will facilitate the creation, review, modification and adoption of a proposed budget. The budget calendar identifies the various tasks involved in the budget process and ensures that the information provided will be properly integrated, the process will be kept on schedule, and all parties will be aware of their responsibility in advance.

#### March May April Staff finalizes the FY15 revenue Agency goals are identified by Staff finalizes departmental objectives projections Executive Staff & a Budget Kick-Off is & performance measures FY 2014 Revised Budget & FY15 Goals held. & Objectives are presented to Budget Committee for review & comment. The FY14 Revised Budget is presented to the Board and adopted. June July Staff prepares, submits & reviews The FY15 Revenues and Operating operating, capital budgets & Five Year Budget schedules to Budget Capital Plan. Committee for review and comment. Staff presents the FY15 Revenue The FY15 Capital Budget and Cash Projections and Employee Benefits Flow Model impact to Budget Overview to the Budget Committee for Committee for review and comment. review and comment. September October August Formal presentation of FY 2015 Adoption of FY 2015 Budget & Cash Budget staff completes the FY 2015 Budget to the Budget Committee. Flow Model by the Board of Directors. budget document & publishes it. Formal presentation of FY 2015 Budget document is presented to Budget to Board & public. Board members.

# FISCAL YEAR 2014 ACCOMPLISHMENTS

DCTA made significant strides in implementing components of the Service Plan, as well as creating the foundation for successfully achieving major milestones, these included:

- Completed required reporting for outstanding bonds
- Created and implemented process for recording and reconciling GoPass revenue
- Created and implemented process for recording and reconciling fuel inventory at new Bus O&M Facility
- Began implementation of PRISM software to assist with DBE and Davis-Bacon compliance and reporting to FTA
- Received unqualified "clean" opinion on external audit with no comments on DCTA or Single Audit (Circular OMB A-133)
- Completed responses to FTA Procurement Review
- Received Texas Comptrollers Leadership Circle Transparency Award Silver
- Received Government Finance Officers of United States and Canada (GFOA) awards for:
  - Distinguished Budget Award FY14
  - Certificate of Excellence in Financial Reporting FYE 9/301/2013
- Completed quarterly operating budget and capital project budget reviews as scheduled
- Completed following major procurements:
  - Lewisville Hike & Bike Trail (south portion Hebron to Old Town
  - o Community Enhancement
  - o Landscaping assessment for Rail Stations
  - Recreational Parking Lot Lewisville Lake
  - o Bus acquisitions
- Transition of fuel services and other activities to new Bus O&M facility
- Closed outstanding lease issues with City of Denton landfill on vacated maintenance facility site
- In addition to STIP/TIP Program of Projects grants activity, the following grant applications were submitted in response to Calls for projects:
  - FRA/DOT FY14 NOFA PTC (\$3 million)
  - TIGER6 (Regional focus) PTC (\$20.9 million); Lewisville Hike & Bike trail (Old Town to HV/LL) (\$2.8 million)
  - TAP Lewisville Hike & Bike (Old Town to HL/LL) (\$2.7 million)
  - Ladders of Opportunity Lewisville Multi-Modal Facility (\$3 million); Fleet Replacement (\$9.8 million)
- Launched a new customer focused design responsive website
- Launched a full-fledged I-35E Campaign to leverage the construction on 35E
- Revitalized DCTA's Social Media Platforms to further engage with passengers
- Rebranded DCTA with a new passenger and administrative look

		FY 2013 Actual		FY 2014 Budget		FY 2014 vised Budget	FY 2015 Budget		
Operating Revenues									
Passenger Fares	\$	1,265,685	\$	1,375,664	\$	1,375,664	\$	1,515,377	
Contract Service Revenue		2,980,804		3,298,781		3,298,781		3,259,635	
Other Revenues				-		-		-	
Total Operating Revenues	\$	4,246,489	\$	4,674,445	\$	4,674,445	\$	4,775,012	
Operating Expenses									
Salaries, Wages & Fringe Benefits	\$	6,702,366	\$	8,279,130	\$	8,329,943	\$	9,173,857	
Services		1,628,116		1,865,784		2,724,636		2,189,251	
Materials & Supplies		3,071,663		3,829,224		3,879,223		4,160,775	
Utilities		415,342		447,815		472,015		452,149	
Insurance, Casualties & Losses		625,788		798,162		798,162		778,016	
Purchased Transportation Services		8,874,900		9,331,365		9,300,701		9,853,076	
Miscellaneous		144,746		233,085		243,085		245,475	
Leases & Rentals		349,592		284,615		284,615		207,204	
Total Operating Expenses	\$	21,812,513	\$	25,069,180	\$	26,032,380	\$	27,059,803	
Operating Income / (Loss)	\$	(17,566,024)	\$	(20,394,735)	\$	(21,357,935)	\$	(22,284,791	
Non-Operating Revenues / (Expenses)									
Sales Tax Revenue	\$	20,209,051	\$	20,725,320	\$	20,725,320	\$	21,347,080	
Net Investment Income / (Expenses)		32,137		33,000		33,000		33,000	
Long-Term Debt Interest / (Expense)		(1,458,806)		(2,423,840)		(2,423,840)		(2,721,899	
Non-Operating Revenues / (Expenses)		52,222		7,125		7,125		6,300	
Federal Grants & Reimbursements		8,859,377		6,486,142		6,486,142		16,617,500	
State Grants & Reimbursements		163,710		593,216		593,216		2,358,300	
Debt Issuance		-		5,500,000		5,500,000		5,500,000	
Total Non-Operating Revenue	\$	27,857,691	\$	30,920,963	\$	30,920,963	\$	43,140,281	
SCHEDULE									
Net Income	\$	10,291,667	\$	10,526,228	\$	9,563,028	\$	20,855,490	
OF									
Beginning of Year Balance:	\$	18,326,983	\$	17,823,220	\$	17,823,220	\$	13,112,211	
End of Year Balance:	\$	28,618,650	\$	28,349,448	\$	27,386,248	\$	33,967,701	
Transfer to Capital Projects	\$	10,795,430		10,163,952		14,274,037		22,516,242	
Balance After Capital Project Transfer	\$	17,823,220	\$	18,185,496	\$	13,112,211	\$	11,451,459	

	FY 2013 Actual	FY 2014 Budget	Re	FY 2014 vised Budget	FY 2015 Budget
Operating Revenues					
Passenger Fares	\$ 1,265,685	\$ 1,375,664	\$	1,375,664	\$ 1,515,377
Contract Service Revenue	2,980,804	3,298,781		3,298,781	3,259,635
Other Revenues		-		-	-
Total Operating Revenues	\$ 4,246,489	\$ 4,674,445	\$	4,674,445	\$ 4,775,012
Operating Expenses					
Salaries, Wages & Fringe Benefits	\$ 6,702,366	\$ 8,279,130	\$	8,329,943	\$ 9,173,857
Services	1,628,116	1,865,784		2,724,636	2,189,251
Materials & Supplies	3,071,663	3,829,224		3,879,223	4,160,775
Utilities	415,342	447,815		472,015	452,149
Insurance, Casualties & Losses	625,788	798,162		798,162	778,016
Purchased Transportation Services	8,874,900	9,331,365		9,300,701	9,853,076
Miscellaneous	144,746	233,085		243,085	245,475
Leases & Rentals	349,592	284,615		284,615	207,204
Depreciation	 8,613,310	8,997,293		8,668,090	9,503,440
Total Operating Expenses	\$ 30,425,823	\$ 34,066,473	\$	34,700,470	\$ 36,563,243
Operating Income / (Loss)	\$ (26,179,334)	\$ (29,392,028)	\$	(30,026,025)	\$ (31,788,231)
Non-Operating Revenues / (Expenses)					
Sales Tax Revenue	\$ 20,209,051	\$ 20,725,320	\$	20,725,320	\$ 21,347,080
Net Investment Income / (Expenses)	32,137	33,000		33,000	33,000
Long-Term Debt Interest / (Expense)	(1,458,806)	(2,423,840)		(2,423,840)	(2,721,899)
Non-Operating Revenues / (Expenses)	52,222	7,125		7,125	6,300
Federal Grants & Reimbursements	8,859,377	6,486,142		6,486,142	16,617,500
State Grants & Reimbursements	163,710	593,216		593,216	2,358,300
Debt Issuance	-	5,500,000		5,500,000	5,500,000
Total Non-Operating Revenue	\$ 27,857,691	\$ 30,920,963	\$	30,920,963	\$ 43,140,281
Increase in Net Assets	\$ 1,678,357	\$ 1,528,935	\$	894,938	\$ 11,352,050
Net Assets - Beginning of Year:	\$ 320,967,732	\$ 311,850,659	\$	311,850,659	\$ 298,471,560
Net Assets - End of Year:	\$ 322,646,089	\$ 313,379,593	\$	312,745,597	\$ 309,823,610
Transfer to Capital Projects	\$ 10,795,430	10,163,952		14,274,037	22,516,242
Net Assets After Capital Project Transfer	\$ 311,850,659	\$ 303,215,641	\$	298,471,560	\$ 287,307,368

	FY 2014	FY 2015
Estimated Beginning Cash Balance	17,114,359	14,970,761
Operating Activities		
Operating Revenue	\$ 4,674,444	\$ 4,775,011
Sales Tax Revenue	20,725,320	21,347,080
G&A Operating Expenses*	(4,516,507)	(4,289,087)
Rail Operating Expenses*	(12,473,641)	(12,746,538)
Contract Bus (TMDC) Operating Expenses*	(9,042,232)	(10,024,178)
Total Operating Activities	\$ (632,616)	\$ (937,712)
Investing Activities		
G&A Capital Expenditure	\$ (32,363)	\$ (490,607)
Rail Capital Expenditure	(4,108,819)	(19,806,499)
Bus Capital Expenditure	(3,813,802)	(2,219,136)
Non-Operating (Expense)/Income	7,125	6,300
Investment Income	33,000	33,000
Federal / State Grants & Reimbursements	8,572,485	18,975,800
Total Investing Activities	\$ 657,626	\$ (3,501,142)
Financing Activities		
Debt Issuance	\$ -	\$ 5,500,000
Debt Payment	(2,168,608)	(2,721,900)
Total Financing Activities	\$ (2,168,608)	\$ 2,778,100
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash	\$ (2,143,598)	\$ (1,660,754)
Estimated Ending Cash Balance	\$ 14,970,761	\$ 13,310,007

\* Operating expenses net of depreciation expense

#### LONG-RANGE FINANCIAL PLAN

The long-range financial plan for the agency is an integral piece of the budget process each year and serves as the foundation to build the budget. After the agency service objectives are identified each year, the Executive Staff presents the Board of Directors a five year forecast that includes proposed capital projects as well as service level increases that have been identified. The impact of the proposed budget is then incorporated into the long range financial plan. With Board approval, this cash flow model serves as the first building block of the budget.

The long-range financial model is a working document, evolving based on planned changes. The agency applies escalators to the current budget year to forecast future periods. These escalators are based on different resources including, but not limited to, the Employment Cost Index, CPI, and Energy Information Administration.

#### **Reserve Fund Policies**

Adequate reserve levels are a necessary component of DCTA's overall financial management strategy and a key factor in external agencies' measurement of DCTA's financial strength. Funding priorities based on Board policy are in the order listed below:

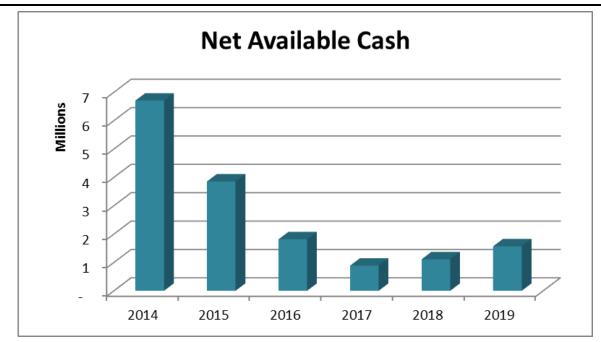
It will be the policy of DCTA to maintain a Fund Balance Reserve that is equal to three months of the total budgeted operating expenses(less capital project expenses) for the fiscal year. This Fund Balance Reserve is maintained to address unanticipated emergencies and may be allocated with approval by the Board if there are not sufficient resources in unreserved/undesignated retained earnings. An annual contribution will be budgeted from general operating resources as available to maintain the target reserve level.

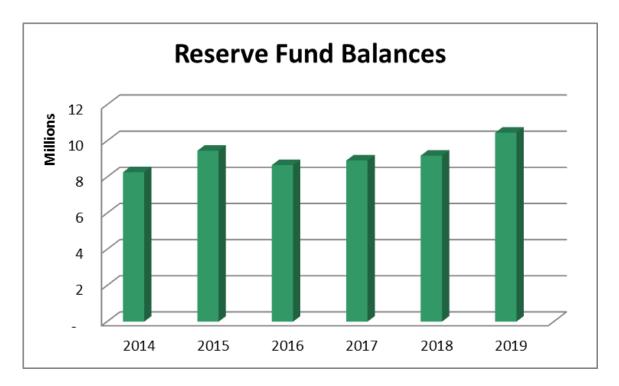
It will be the policy of DCTA to establish and maintain a Sales Tax Stabilization Fund. This Fund will be used to stabilize revenue received from sales tax in times of economic downturn and will be equal to three percent (3%) of annual sales tax.

It will be the policy of DCTA to establish and maintain a Capital Replacement/Infrastructure Maintenance Fund (State of Good Repair) to provide funding for maintenance of capital assets and infrastructure at a sufficient level to protect DCTA's investment and maintain appropriate service levels. The use of any funds within the Capital Facilities/Infrastructure Maintenance Fund will be approved by the Board within the resources available each fiscal year.

It will be the policy of DCTA to establish and maintain a Fuel Stabilization Fund. On average, the Fuel Stabilization Fund will be equivalent to \$.05 per gallon of budgeted fuel. This will be reviewed each year during the budget process. This fund will be used to mitigate significant fluctuations in fuel prices each year. The use of any funds within the Fuel Stabilization Fund shall be approved by the Board.

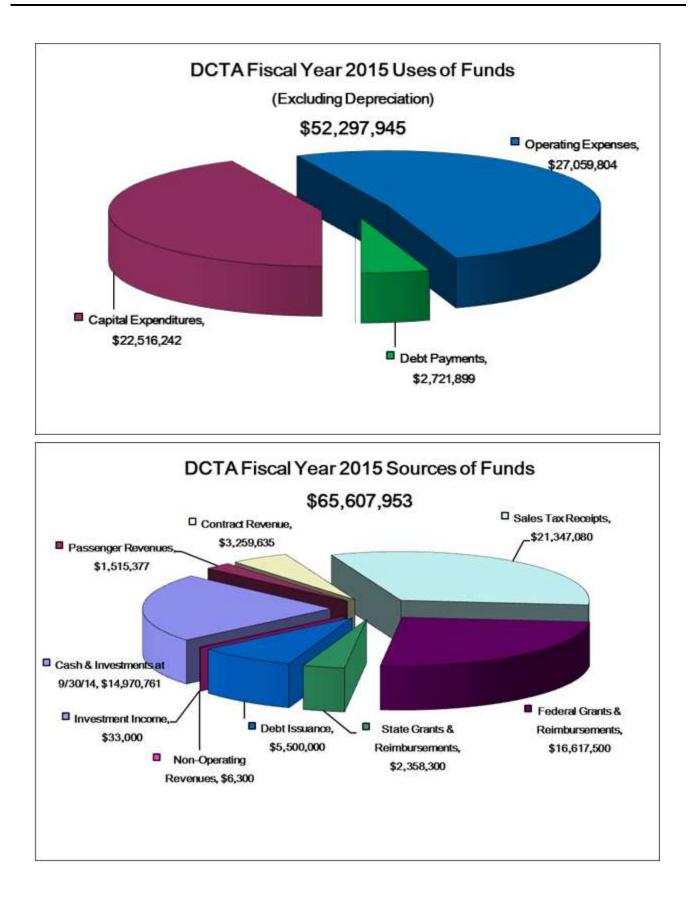
Contributions to the Capital Replacement/Infrastructure Maintenance, Sales Tax Stabilization and Fuel Stabilization Funds will be made from available funds as identified in the annual budget, or amended budget. The Sr. V-P of Finance/CFO shall make a recommendation to the Board with regard to transfers to and from reserve funds. The Board shall authorize the transfers as the Board shall determine to be appropriate at that time.





# Statement of Cash Flows

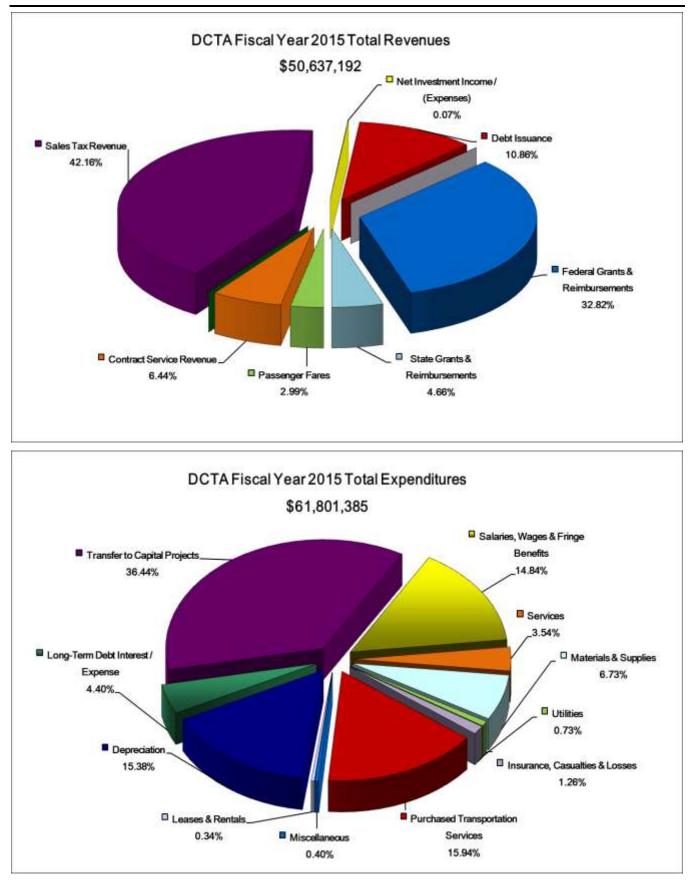
OPERATING REVENUES	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
	2014	2013	2010	2011	2010	2013
Beginning Fund Balan <i>c</i> e:	\$ 17,114,359	\$ 14,970,761	\$ 13,310,006	\$ 10,472,059	\$ 9, 798, 352	\$ 10,289,288
Bus Operating Revenue	\$ 3,859,241	\$ 3,895,151	\$ 3,999,295	\$ 4,106,437	\$ 4,216,684	\$ 4,330,068
Rail Operating Revenue	815,203	879,860	888,659	897,545	906,521	915,586
NON-OPERATING REVENUES						
Sales Tax Revenue	20,725,320	21,347,080	22,200,963	23,089,001	24,012,581	24,973,084
Formula Grants (Operating)	3,680,022	4,474,679	4,988,217	4,707,981	6,587,595	7,057,758
Interest Income-Non RTRFIFunds Misc. Revenue	33,000	33,000	39,930	31,416	29,395	30,868
Restricted RTRF1 Interest Income	7,125	6, 300	6,300	6, 300	6,300	6,300
Total Revenues	29,119,911	30,636,070	32,123,364	32,838,681	35,739,036	37,313,644
OPERATING EXPENSES	20,110,011	00,000,070	02,120,004	02,000,001	00,100,000	01,010,044
Bus Operating Expense	9,042,232	10,024,178	10,410,668	10,802,475	11,214,159	11,622,939
Rail Operating Expense	12,473,641	12,746,538	13,130,402	13,511,441	13,907,221	14,295,947
G&A Operating Expense	4,518,507	4,289,087	4,228,889	4,389,810	4,516,004	4,667,686
NON-OPERATING EXPENSES						
Non-Operating (Income) / Expense						
Total Expenses	26,032,380	27,059,803	27,769,956	28,683,726	29,637,384	30,586,572
NET INCOME	3,087,531	3,576,267	4,353,407	4, 154, 955	6, 101, 652	6,727,072
CAPITAL OUTLAY						
Bus Capital Expenditure	2,935,804	1,394,871				
Fleet Replacement Expense	877,998	824,265	1,250,000	1,750,000	2,080,000	1,603,050
Professional Services / Technology Improvements	32,363	490,607	-	-	-	-
Real Estate	1,000,000	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Capital Expenditure (LV Hike & Bike)	741,520	2,651,872	-	-	-	-
Rail Capital Expenditure (Community Enhancements)	409,677	200,000				
Rail Capital Expenditure (Rail Grinding)	104,000		150,000		150,000	
HV Parking Expansion	281,781					
Rail Station Improvements		325,000				
Rail MOW	150,000	4 007 007	55,000	55,000	75,000	65,000
Rail MOE Rail Facility Maintenance	1,150,041	1,087,627	342,800	1,252,400 35,000	1,812,800	1,450,400
Signals - Systems & Communications			10,000	10,000	20.000	20,000
Siglas - Systems & Communications Single Car Operations / Shunt Enhancement	101,800	141.000	10,000	10,000	20,000	20,000
Re-Railing Equipment	101,000	121,000				
Positive Train Control	170,000	15,300,000	6,421,898			
Total Capital Outlay	7.954.984	22,516,242	8,229,698	3,102,400	4,117,800	3,138,450
CAPITAL SOURCES						
New Money (Debt Issuance)		5,500,000				
R TRF I/RTC F unds	-	9,470,000	3,030,000			
Formula Grants (Capital)	4,892,463	5,031,121	1,000,000	1,400,000	1,648,000	1,282,440
Total Capital Sources	4,892,463	20,001,121	4,030,000	1,400,000	1,648,000	1,282,440
DEBT SERVICE						
2008 Issue (ST) Debt Service						
2009 Refunding (ST) Debt Service	1,718,200	1,716,492	1,718,387	1,713,687	1,717,590	1,714,697
2014 Contractual Obligations, Of Shirley 1	000.045	754.045	700.005	770.400	775 705	705 701
2011 Contractual Obligations (Vehicles) 2011 Contractual Obligations (PTC)	336,945 113,463	751,945	763,955	770,183 259,542	775,785	785,781
2011 Contractual Colligations (FTC)	113,403	253,483	254,081	208,042	284,691	264,526
2014 Contractual Obligations (PTC)	-	-	255,233	382,850	382,850	382,850
Total Debt Service	2,168,608	2,721,900	2,991,656	3,126,262	3,140,916	3,147,834
Gross Sales Tax Coverage:	9.56	7.84	7.42	7.39	7.65	7.93
Internal Debt Service Coverage:	1.42	1.31	1.48	1.33	1.94	2.14
Ending Fund Balance:	14,970,761	13,310,006	10,472,059	9,798,352	10,289,288	12,012,516
Less Restricted RTRFI Interest Incom e	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less Required Fund Balance (O&M Reserve Policy):	6,508,095	6,764,951	6,942,489	7, 170, 931	7, 409, 346	7,646,643
Less Sales Tax Stabilization Fund	621,760	640,412	666,029	692,670	720,377	749, 192
Less Fuel Stabilization Fund	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
Less Capital/Infrastructure	1,084,959	2,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	2,000,000
Net Available Cash	6,705,947	3,854,643	1,813,541	884,750	1,109,565	1,566,681



	SUM	/AR	Y (million	s)				
	 2013 ctual	-	FY 2014 Budget	-	Y 2014 sed Budget	-	FY 2015 Budget	% CHANGE FY 15 to FY 14 Rev Budget
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 33.6	\$	38.0	\$	38.0	\$	50.6	33.2%
TOTAL EXPENSES	\$ 39.9		46.7		51.4		61.8	20.2%
ANNUAL SURPLUS (DEFICIT)	\$ (6.3)	\$	(8.6)	\$	(13.4)	\$	(11.2)	-16.6%

		D	ETAIL					
	FY 2013 Actual		FY 2014 Budget	FY 2014 Revised Budget		FY 2015 Budget	F	\$CHANGE Y15 to FY14 Rev Budget
REVENUES					_			
Passenger Fares	\$ 1,265,685	\$	1,375,663	\$ 1,375,664	\$	1,515,377	\$	139,713
Contract Service Revenue	2,980,804		3,298,781	3,298,781		3,259,635	\$	(39,146
Subtotal Operating Revenue	 4,246,489		4,674,444	4,674,445		4,775,012		100,567
Sales Tax Revenue	20,209,051		20,725,320	20,725,320		21,347,080		621,760
Net Investment Income / (Expenses)	32,137		33,000	33,000		33,000		
Debt Issuance	-		5,500,000	5,500,000		5,500,000		
Non-Operating Revenues	52,222		7,125	7,125		6,300		(823
Federal Grants & Reimbursements	8,859,377		6,486,142	6,486,142		16,617,500		10,131,358
State Grants & Reimbursements	163,710		593,216	593,216		2,358,300		1,765,084
Subtotal Non-Operating Income	29,316,498		33,344,803	33,344,803		45,862,180		12,517,37
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 33,562,987	\$	38,019,247	\$ 38,019,248	\$	50,637,192	\$	12,617,944
EXPENSES Salaries, Wages & Fringe Benefits	\$ 6,702,366	\$	8,279,130	\$ 8,329,943	\$	9,173,858		843.91
Services	1,628,117		1,865,784	2,724,636		2,189,251		(535,38
Materials & Supplies	3,071,662		3,829,224	3,879,223		4,160,775		281,55
Utilities	415,342		447,815	472,015		452,149		(19,86
Insurance, Casualties & Losses	625,789		798,162	798,162		778,016		(20,14
Purchased Transportation Services	8,874,900		9,331,365	9,300,701		9,853,076		552,37
Miscellaneous	144,746		233,085	243,085		245,475		2,39
Leases & Rentals	349,592		284,615	284,615		207,204		(77,41
Depreciation	8,613,310		8,997,293	8,668,090		9,503,440		835,350
Subtotal Operating Expenses	30,425,824		34,066,473	34,700,470		36,563,244		1,862,774
Long-Term Debt Interest / Expense	1,458,806		2,423,840	2,423,840		2,721,899		298,05
Non-Operating Expenses	 							
Subtotal Non-Operating Expenses	 1,458,806		2,423,840	2,423,840		2,721,899		298,059
TOTAL EXPENSES	\$ 31,884,630	\$	36,490,313	\$ 37,124,310	\$	39,285,143	\$	2,160,833
Transfer to Capital Projects	8,010,117		10,163,952	14,274,037		22,516,242		8,242,203

DETAIL



REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE

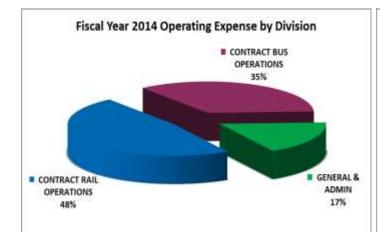
Operating Budget Summary

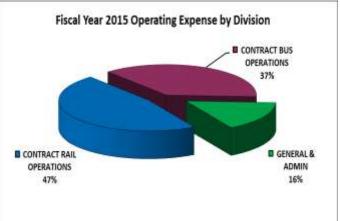
### Operating Expenses by Division and Department

OPERATING EXPENSES		FY 2013 Actual		FY 2014 Budget		FY 2014 Revised Budget		FY 2015 Budget
GEN	ERAL AN	D ADMINIS	TR/	ATIVE				
President	\$	1,082,874	\$	1,285,900	\$	1,811,397	\$	1,083,008
Vice President of Finance / CFO		746,450		1,008,281		1,008,281		1,067,669
Board of Directors		17,896		31,867		31,867		34,136
Communications and Marketing		555,477		805,540		805,540		796,535
Transit Operations		374,328		254,977		416,248		960,419
Planning		154,476		245,677		294,490		176,876
Human Resources		111,047		148,684		148,684		170,445
TOTAL GENERAL & ADMIN	\$	3,042,547	\$	3,780,925	\$	4,516,506	\$	4,289,088

RAIL SERVICES (THIRD PARTY CONTRACT)										
Rail Services	\$	11,173,8	09 \$	12,258,021	\$	12,473,641	\$	12,746,538		
TOTAL RAIL SERVICES	\$	11,173,80	9 \$	5 12,258,021	\$	12,473,641	\$	12,746,538		

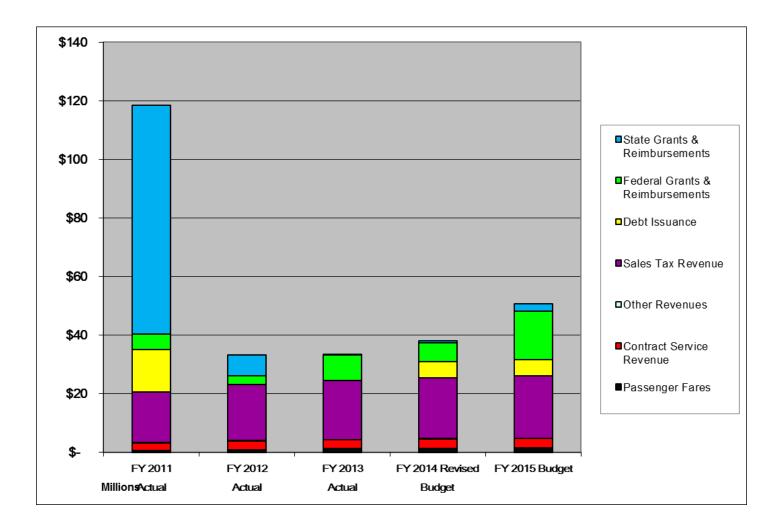
BL	S SERVICES (T	HIRD PART	ΥC	ONTRACT)		
Administration	\$	577,006	\$	667,803	\$ 679,802	\$ 859,266
Connect Service		1,921,668		2,646,827	2,646,826	2,848,250
UNT Service		1,884,232		2,152,142	2,152,142	2,185,319
Access Service		680,179		782,555	782,554	785,127
Maintenance		1,417,722		1,418,384	1,418,385	1,797,783
Supervisors & Dispatch		631,036		756,747	756,747	922,308
NCTC Service		66,413		105,427	105,427	140,717
Customer Service (DDTC)		417,902		500,349	500,350	485,408
TOTAL BUS SERVICES	\$	7,596,158	\$	9,030,233	\$ 9,042,232	\$ 10,024,178
Total Depreciation	\$	8,613,310	\$	8,997,294	\$ 8,668,090	\$ 9,503,440
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	\$	30,425,824	\$ 3	34,066,473	\$ 34,700,470	\$ 36,563,244





#### Revenue Sources - Five Year Trend

REVENUE SOURCE	FY 2011 Actual	FY 2012 Actual	FY 2013 Actual	Re	FY 2014 vised Budget	FY 2015 Budget
Passenger Fares	\$ 666,496	\$ 1,015,814	\$ 1,265,685	\$	1,375,664	\$ 1,515,377
Contract Service Revenue	2,560,035	2,927,341	2,980,804		3,298,781	3,259,635
Other Revenues	-	-	-		-	-
Sales Tax Revenue	17,135,359	19,009,136	20,209,051		20,725,320	21,347,080
Net Investment Income	110,472	53,927	32,137		33,000	33,00
Debt Issuance	14,390,000	-	-		5,500,000	5,500,00
Non-Operating Revenues	183,598	90,301	52,222		7,125	6,30
Federal Grants & Reimbursements	5,376,471	3,095,510	8,859,377		6,486,142	16,617,50
State Grants & Reimbursements	77,973,713	7,214,635	163,710		593,216	2,358,30
TOTAL REVENUES	\$118,396,143	\$ 33,406,664	\$ 33,562,986	\$	38,019,248	\$ 50,637,192



# REVENUE

Department specific revenue budgets, such as Passenger Revenue are the responsibility of the particular department since the staff in the respective departments is the most knowledgeable source of information. Likewise, the Finance Department is responsible for Sales Tax Revenue estimates. Revenue forecasts are largely based on trend analysis, with an emphasis on current and expected future economic conditions within the national, state, and local economy. DCTA sales tax rate is one half a percent of taxable goods and services sold within the three member cities of Denton, Highland Village, and Lewisville. Local businesses within member cities collect the tax, remit it to the State Comptroller, and then it is disbursed to the state, cities, transit authorities, and other taxing jurisdictions.

## **OPERATING REVENUE:**

#### PASSENGER FARE REVENUE

Passenger fare revenue consists of fare box collections and ticket sales for the DCTA bus and paratransit services as well as rail farebox revenue. Total fare revenue is projected at \$140k or 10% increase over the FY 2014 revised budget. This increase is based on current ridership trends for rail and Connect service with a projected 3-5% increase for FY15.

#### CONTRACT SERVICE REVENUE

Contract service revenue consists of revenue or income related to providing transit services to UNT and NCTC on a contract basis. The 2015 budget reflects a slight decrease over the 2014 revised budget mainly due to a reduction in projected fuel costs. Diesel fuel was budgeted at \$4.15/gallon in 2014 and at \$4.00/gallon in 2015.

# NON-OPERATING REVENUE:

#### SALES TAX REVENUE

Sales Tax Revenue is a non-operating revenue source for DCTA. DCTA collects a one-half percent sales tax in member cities. Sales tax revenue for the 2015 budget year is a 3% increase over the current budget for FY14.

#### NET INVESTMENT INCOME

Net investment income represents DCTA earnings from investments net of interest expense. In FY 2015 due to market conditions, DCTA is anticipating a conservative return on investment.

#### FEDERAL GRANTS & REIMBURSEMENTS

Federal grant revenue consists of revenue or income from various grants available to DCTA and includes both operating and capital grants. In FY 2015, DCTA anticipates \$4.5 million in operating grants. Operating grants are

used to fund projects such as preventative maintenance, eligible bus transit operations, vanpool program, and travel training. DCTA anticipates \$12.1 million in capital grants, which reflects a significant increase of \$9.3 million over the FY 2014 revised budget. This increase is mainly attributable to the total \$12.5M the agency was awarded from the North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCOG) for the Positive Train Control capital project, of which \$9M is anticipated to be drawn down in 2015. Additional federal grants will be used to fund bus fleet replacement, passenger information projects, IT software applications as well as a crew facility at the Trinity Mills station platform projected for FY15.

#### **STATE GRANTS & REIMBURSEMENTS**

The State grant revenue anticipated in FY15 totals \$2.4M in Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) STEP grants which will be used toward the Lewisville Hike and Bike Trail capital project. Construction will begin in the first quarter of 2015, with an anticipated completion date of December 2015.

# **OPERATING EXPENSES**

The Operating Expense Budget includes costs related to the day-to-day operations of DCTA at current service levels and any costs related to approved Expanded Level Projects. Expanded Level Projects include any new projects, plans for expansion, or increased service delivery that are above and beyond current service levels.

DCTA implemented an operating management service contract for bus operations on October 1, 2006. DCTA contracted with First Transit, Inc. to provide a General Manager (GM) and corporate support for human resources, benefits, and oversight for the bus operations. First Transit, Inc. created a wholly owned subsidiary, Transit Management of Denton County (TMDC) to provide the bus operations support for DCTA. DCTA provides the accounting, implements the required controls over expenditures, and processes the payments for the cost of running the day-to-day operations. Under this type of management contract the expenses are reported in the regular expense categories of Salary and Wages, Services, Materials and Supplies, etc. This year the management contract also includes the addition of an Assistant General Manager under the First Transit umbrella.

DCTA also entered into a joint rail operations contract with DART and The "T" in 2011. This contract supports the train operations (service hours, fuel, maintenance, etc.) and is accounted for in the Purchased Transportation expense category.

#### SALARY, WAGES AND FRINGE BENEFITS

This expense category includes DCTA and TMDC payroll, employer taxes, employer insurance, and employer contributions to the 401(a). The FY 2015 budget reflects a 10% increase in this category. Major components included in this category are the following: (1) planned merit and pay plan adjustments; (2) Addition of 2 FTE

administrative support staff; (3) Additional Denton Connect service; (4) 10% increase in health benefits for DCTA; 15% increase for TMDC and (5) TMDC bus operator's salary increases based on the negotiated union contract.

In response to the goal of achieving an organization structure that encourages and promotes a high performing workforce, it is important to ensure that DCTA is competitive in recruiting skilled staff. The FY 2010 budget incorporated a philosophical change in the approach to maintaining a competitive position and incorporated a pay plan market adjustment. Based on a review of competitive market ranges, it served as a first step to begin adjustments for those positions that fell below the mid-point of the market range. A market comparison will be conducted every two years with a goal to stay within mid-point of the market range. Funds will be budgeted as needed to help maintain that position and the FY15 budget includes \$25k for this purpose. Merit pay has also been included at 3.50%, and accounts for \$40k (DCTA staff) and staff re-organization. The agency plans to add a VP of Communications and Customer Programs as well as a Purchasing Assistant and Support Technician.

An increase to the Denton Connect Routes 2 & 6 was also approved as an Expanded Level Project for FY15. This service enhancement will increase weekday frequency and will help meet the minimum service standards that the agency has identified. The revenue hours will increase by 47%, creating an anticipated increase in wages and benefits of \$185k. A Saturday service increase for Denton Connect Routes 2, 4, 6, and 8 was also included in the FY15 budget and accounts for an additional \$37k in wages and benefits for operations.

This budget incorporates an increase of 10% and 15% in health care benefits for DCTA and TMDC respectively based on the current plan design, which accounts for a \$185k increase compared to FY 2014 revised budget. This is based on analysis of employee health benefits and projections of anticipated increase in the cost of health care. Although health care increases have seen a slight leveling in recent years, the higher increases in medical benefits are due to current claims history for the agency and the impact of the Affordable Health Care Act.

Transit Management of Denton County (TMDC), which provides the bus operations for DCTA, includes an increase from \$15 to \$15.36/average per hour for bus operators. This average per hour increase is a result of the negotiated union contract. The budget also includes a cost of living increase and merit increase for the administrative staff of TMDC.

#### SERVICES

Service Expense consists of DCTA contracts and purchase of services from consultants and is lower than the FY 2014 revised budget by 20% due to the significant reduction in legal fees anticipated for FY15. There is also a reduction of \$216k in consulting services for rail that are not required in FY15. These decreases are offset by a slight increase with the additional of an Assistant General Manager position added as part of the new bus operations contract with First Transit.

#### MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES

This expense category includes office supplies, non-capital expenditure for furniture and computer, fuel and lubricants for operations, etc. The 2015 budget for this category is higher than 2014 revised budget by \$282 thousand (7.2%). This variance can be attributed to an increase in fuel consumption due to the addition of midday rail service and increased Connect bus service scheduled to begin in January 2015. The agency has also included computer and software upgrades as well as a phone system upgrade for the DDTC facility.

#### UTILITIES

This expense category includes gas, electric and communication expenses. The 2015 budget reflects a decrease of \$20 thousand compared to the FY 2014 revised budget and is based on current expenses incurred by the agency.

#### INSURANCE

This expense category budget item reflects a decrease of \$20 thousand and is based on current insurance rates of the agency.

#### **PURCHASED TRANSPORTATION SERVICES**

This expense category includes all purchased transportation services from a contracted third party. This includes a joint rail operations and maintenance contract with Dallas Area Rapid Transit (DART) and the Fort Worth Transportation Authority ("The T"). This Inter-Local Agreement (ILA) is for operations provided by Herzog Transit Services, Inc. and includes management fees, maintenance, dispatch services, maintenance of way, train hours and car miles. The increase of 6% is due to the following factors: (1) the additional mid-day rail service scheduled to begin in January 2015; (2) 3% contract increase.

#### MISCELLANEOUS

This expense category includes travel and lodging, dues and memberships, seminars and conferences, and other minor expenditures that do not fit into the categories above. This expense category is consistent with previous year.

#### LEASES AND RENTALS

Leases and rental expense includes DCTA facility leases at Denton and office leases at the Lewisville location. The 2015 budget is lower than FY 2014 revised budget by \$77 thousand due to the elimination of lease expense for the Denton location when the Bus Operations and Maintenance Facility opened in January 2014 as well as a reduction in lease expense for the new Lakeway location for administrative offices in Lewisville.

#### DEPRECIATION

This expense category represents the expense of using our capital assets over time.

# NON-OPERATING EXPENSES:

#### LONG-TERM DEBT INTEREST/EXPENSE

This category accounts for the expenses related to long-term debt issuance and includes principal and interest payments. In FY 2010, DCTA refunded its existing 2008 debt and issued a Sales Tax Revenue Refunding; Series 2009 bond issue for \$20.9 million. In FY 2011, DCTA issued Sales Tax Contractual Obligations, Series 2011 for \$14.4 million. The FY 2015 budget reflects the principal and interest payments for these outstanding debt and anticipated issuance of \$5.5 million for Positive Train Control. Please refer to the debt tables on pages 45-47 for additional information.

#### NON-OPERATING (REVENUES) / EXPENSES

This category accounts for incidental expenses and/or revenues that are not generated through or directly related to the regular operating activities of DCTA. In FY 2015, DCTA is expecting \$6,300 for fare citation fines.

# DEBT SCHEDULE

	Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2009 \$20,890,000									
<u>Date:</u>	December 17, 2009									
<u>Interest:</u>	Semi-annual each March and September, commencing March 2010. Interest accrues at a fixed rate of 3.99%.									
<u>Purpose:</u>	The bonds were issued in order to refund the Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2008 dated June 24, 2008 and scheduled to mature on June 15, 2013. This allowed DCTA to remove restrictive bond covenants.									
<u>Security:</u>	The Bonds are secured by Pledged Revenues, including receipts from a 1/2 of 1% sales and use tax levied within the Authority.									

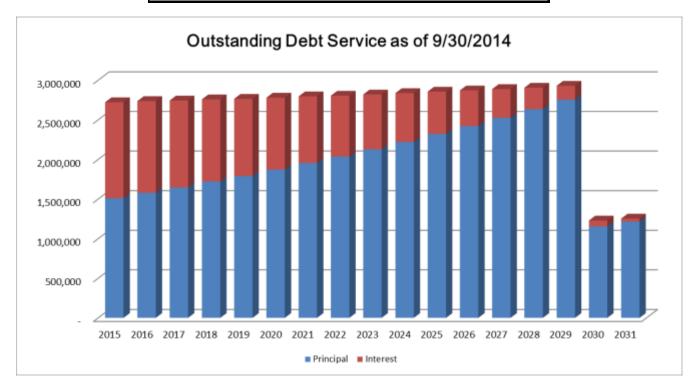
# Debt Service:

Fiscal Year	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
2010	\$-	\$ 620,503	\$ 620,503
2011	-	833,511	833,511
2012	-	833,511	833,511
2013	885,000	833,511	1,718,511
2014	920,000	798,200	1,718,200
2015	955,000	761,492	1,716,492
2016	995,000	723,387	1,718,387
2017	1,030,000	683,687	1,713,687
2018	1,075,000	642,590	1,717,590
2019	1,115,000	599,697	1,714,697
2020	1,160,000	555,209	1,715,209
2021	1,205,000	508,925	1,713,925
2022	1,255,000	460,845	1,715,845
2023	1,305,000	410,771	1,715,771
2024	1,355,000	358,701	1,713,701
2025	1,410,000	304,637	1,714,637
2026	1,465,000	248,378	1,713,378
2027	1,525,000	189,924	1,714,924
2028	1,585,000	129,077	1,714,077
2029	1,650,000	 65,835	 1,715,835
Total	\$20,890,000	\$ 10,562,386	\$ 31,452,386

Sales Tax Contractual Obligations, Series 2011 \$14,390,000										
<u>Date:</u>	September 15, 2011									
<u>Interest:</u>	Semi-annual each M Interest accrues at a	-	nber, commencing S 3%.	eptember 2011.						
<u>Purpose:</u>		e initial phase of	the Positive Train Co	system improvements ntrol project and a						
<b>Security:</b> The Bonds are secured by Pledged Revenues, including receipts from a 1/2 of 1% sales and use tax levied within the Authority.										
Debt Service:										
	<u>Fiscal Year</u> 2011	Principal	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>						
	2012	-	450,408	450,408						
	2012	-	450,408	450,408						
	2014	-	450,408	450,408						
	2015	555,000	450,408	1,005,408						
	2016	585,000	433,036	1,018,036						
	2017	615,000	414,725	1,029,725						
	2018	645,000	395,476	1,040,476						
	2019	675,000	375,287	1,050,287						
	2020	710,000	354,160	1,064,160						
	2021	750,000	331,937	1,081,937						
	2022	780,000	308,462	1,088,462						
	2023	820,000	284,048	1,104,048						
	2024	865,000	258,382	1,123,382						
	2025	910,000	231,307	1,141,307						
	2026	955,000	202,824	1,157,824						
	2027	1,000,000	172,933	1,172,933						
	2028	1,050,000	141,633	1,191,633						
	2029	1,105,000	108,768	1,213,768						
		2030 1,155,000 74,182 1,229,182								
	2031	1,215,000	38,030	1,253,030						
	Total	\$14,390,000	\$ 5,926,822	\$ 20,316,822						

Outstand	aing Debt Sch	edule as of 9/	30/2014
<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
2015	1,510,000	1,211,900	2,721,900
2016	1,580,000	1,156,423	2,736,423
2017	1,645,000	1,098,412	2,743,412
2018	1,720,000	1,038,066	2,758,066
2019	1,790,000	974,984	2,764,984
2020	1,870,000	909,369	2,779,369
2021	1,955,000	840,862	2,795,862
2022	2,035,000	769,307	2,804,307
2023	2,125,000	694,819	2,819,819
2024	2,220,000	617,083	2,837,083
2025	2,320,000	535,944	2,855,944
2026	2,420,000	451,202	2,871,202
2027	2,525,000	362,857	2,887,857
2028	2,635,000	270,710	2,905,710
2029	2,755,000	174,603	2,929,603
2030	1,155,000	74,182	1,229,182
2031	1,215,000	38,030	1,253,030
Total	33,475,000	11,218,748	44,693,748





Division Summary	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2015	Variance
General & Administrative Division				
President Department				
President	1.00	1.00	1.00	-
Executive Assistant	1.00	1.00	1.00	-
Receptionist	1.00	1.00	1.00	-
Admin Asst	1.50	1.00	1.00	-
Intern (P-T)	1.00	1.00	1.00	-
Finance Department	1.00	1.00	1.00	
Sr. VP Finance / Chief Financial Officer	1.00	1.00	1.00	-
Accounting Manager	1.00	1.00	1.00	_
Senior Accountant	1.00	1.00	1.00	_
Budget Coordinator	1.00	1.00	1.00	
AP/AR Specialist	1.00	1.00	1.00	-
-	1.00	1.00	1.00	-
Purchasing Manager Purchasing Specialist	1.00	1.00	1.00	- 1.00
	-	-	1.00	1.00
Communications & Marketing Department	4.00	4.00	4.00	
VP Communications & Customer Programs	1.00	1.00	1.00	-
Marketing & Communications Manager	1.00	-	-	-
Marketing & Communications Specialist	-	1.00	1.00	-
IT Support Manager	-	1.00	-	(1.00
Marketing & Creative Services Coordinator	1.00	1.00	1.00	-
Transit Operations Department				
Chief Operating Officer	1.00	1.00	1.00	-
Senior Transit Planner	1.00	-	1.00	1.00
IT Support Manager			1.00	1.00
Project Manager - Capital Projects			1.00	1.00
QCQA Inspector (Grant Funded)			0.75	0.75
Strategic Planning & Development Department				
VP Strategic Planning & Development	-	-	1.00	1.00
Project Manager - Capital Projects	1.00	1.00	-	(1.00
QCQA Inspector (Grant Funded)	0.75	0.75	-	(0.75
Senior Transit Planner	-	1.00	-	(1.00
Human Resources Department				
Program Manager: HR/Grants	1.00	1.00	1.00	-
Rail Operations Division				
Rail Development Department				
Project Assistant	1.00	-	-	-
Director of Transit Operations	1.00	1.00	1.00	-
Operations Manager	-	1.00	1.00	-
Admin Asst	-	1.00	1.00	-
Total DCTA FTE Staff	21.25	22.75	24.75	2.00
Third Party Contract Operations				
Contracted Rail Services (HTSI)	53.00	46.50	49.00	2.50
Contracted Bus Services (TMDC)	139.00	137.00	140.50	3.50
Total Third Party Contract Operations	192.00	183.50	189.50	6.00

"I have been riding the buses for the past several months.

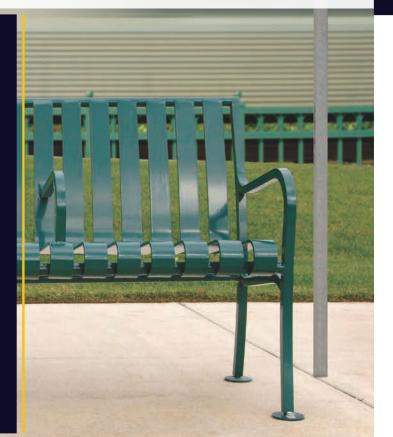
Judy on Route 7 is one of the kindest most professional bus drivers. She is always taking care of her customers especially in wheel chairs but always keeps the bus on time. I don't know how she pulls it off but she is amazing."

# DIVISION BUDGETS

"This is just a note to tell you how great the A-train experience was for me when I used it to travel from Carrollton, TX to the Denton County courthouse to serve as a juror.

I found the A-train to be very efficient ... I will encourage my family and friends to use it whenever they need to travel up to Denton, TX.

Thanks for the great A-train experience and will definitely ride it again."



# PRESIDENT

Provides professional leadership, guidance, and coordination in the implementation of the policies established by the Board of Directors. The President's department administers Board support, records management, and coordinates legislative liaisons and General Counsel. The President also oversees intergovernmental relations and communications with local, regional, state and federal agencies and organizations. The department is responsible for the overall direction, supervision, and coordination of DCTA's activities.

COST CLASSIFICATION	FY 2012 Actual		FY 2013 Actual		FY 2014 Budget		FY 2014 Revised		FY 2015 Budget
PRESIDENT									
Salary, Wages & Benefits	\$ 400,466	\$	384,451	\$	545,783	\$	545,783	\$	472,435
Services	436,034		436,380		425,418		911,915		356,009
Materials & Supplies	19,315		29,338		55,790		105,790		27,704
Utilities	15,268		13,570		18,000		18,000		44,513
Insurance & Casualties	-		-		-		-		-
Miscellaneous	80,338		64,077		117,751		117,751		113,706
Leases & Rentals	168,465		155,058		155,025		155,025		102,777
Depreciation	(43,042)		(614)		680		680		-
Total Operating Expense	\$ 1,076,843	\$	1,082,260	\$	1,318,447	\$	1,854,944	\$	1,117,144
Full-Time Equivalents	4.0		5.5		5.0		5.0		5.0

- Reduction in lease expense for Lewisville administration office
- Increase in utilities as a result of electricity no longer being included in the new lease agreement
- Pay plan adjustment of \$25 thousand included in 2015 budget
- Reduction of legal fees

President	
FY15 Objectives & Tasks / Performance Measure	ures
ADDITIONAL RESPONSIBILITY INCLUDES TRACKING PROGRESS TOV	VARD GOALS IN ALL AREAS
GOAL 4: Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit ha	as a likelihood of success
OBJECTIVE: Consider joint operations /shared funding of transit services that cross county I	ooundaries
Tasks / Performance Measure:	
Actively participate in the planning and implementation of regional rail and execution of revise	ed Tri-Party Agreement
OBJECTIVE: Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private	partners
Tasks / Performance Measure:	
Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors ider	tified in the Service Plan
Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest an	d need to determine appropriate next steps
OBJECTIVE: Negotiate potential pilot programs and partnerships to introduce transit services available	s into communities where service is not currently
Tasks / Performance Measure:	
<ul> <li>Introduce legislation that will encourage Class I railroads to allow shared-use of freight corrido</li> </ul>	ors
Work closely with the NCTCOG, Fort Worth T, and local communities to implement commute	er bus service on the 35W Corridor
GOAL 5: Coordinate regional services with other region	al transit providers
OBJECTIVE: Consider joint operations /shared funding of transit services that cross county I Tasks / Performance Measure:	poundaries
Actively participate in the planning and implementation of regional rail and execution of revise	ed Tri-Party Agreement

President FY14 Performance Measure Resul	
ADDITIONAL RESPONSIBILITY INCLUDES TRACKING PROGR	
BJECTIVE: Consider joint operations /shared funding of transit services that cros	ss county boundaries
Tasks / Performance Measure:	<u>Results / Status:</u>
<ul> <li>Actively participate in the planning and implementation of regional rail and</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Pursuing joint rail operating agreement and joint PTC</li> </ul>
execution of revised Tri-Party Agreement	agreement
BJECTIVE: Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public	or private partners
Tasks / Performance Measure:	Results / Status:
<ul> <li>Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to</li> </ul>	• Participated in Denton County Days trip to Washington DC,
legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key	TRTC, I35W Coalition, DRMC, TCNT, NCTCOG, and Chamb
legislative strategies	Luncheons
Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key	<ul> <li>Continued efforts with NCTPRA, I35W Coalition, TRTC,</li> </ul>
corridors identified in the Service Plan	DRMC, TCNT, and NCTCOG
Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to	DCTA Staff and Board members made presentations at
measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps	particiapting Denton County entities
BJECTIVE: Negotiate potential pilot programs and partnerships to introduce trans	sit services into communities where service is not
currently available	
Tasks / Performance Measure:	<u>Results / Status:</u>
<ul> <li>Introduce legislation that will encourage Class I railroads to allow shared-use of freight corridors</li> </ul>	Developed draft language for 2015 session
<ul> <li>Partner with DART and The T to advance the Cotton Belt / TexRail and</li> </ul>	Coordinated with Fort Worth T staff to explore possibilities f
regional rail initiatives	joint efforts in support of TEX Rail
COAL 5: Coordinate regional services with othe	ar razional transit providera
GOAL 5: Coordinate regional services with othe	
BJECTIVE: Consider joint operations /shared funding of transit services that cros	ss county boundaries
Tasks / Performance Measure:	Results / Status:
<ul> <li>Actively participate in the planning and implementation of regional rail and</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Pursuing joint rail operating agreement and joint PTC</li> </ul>
	· ·

**Division Budgets** 

# FINANCE

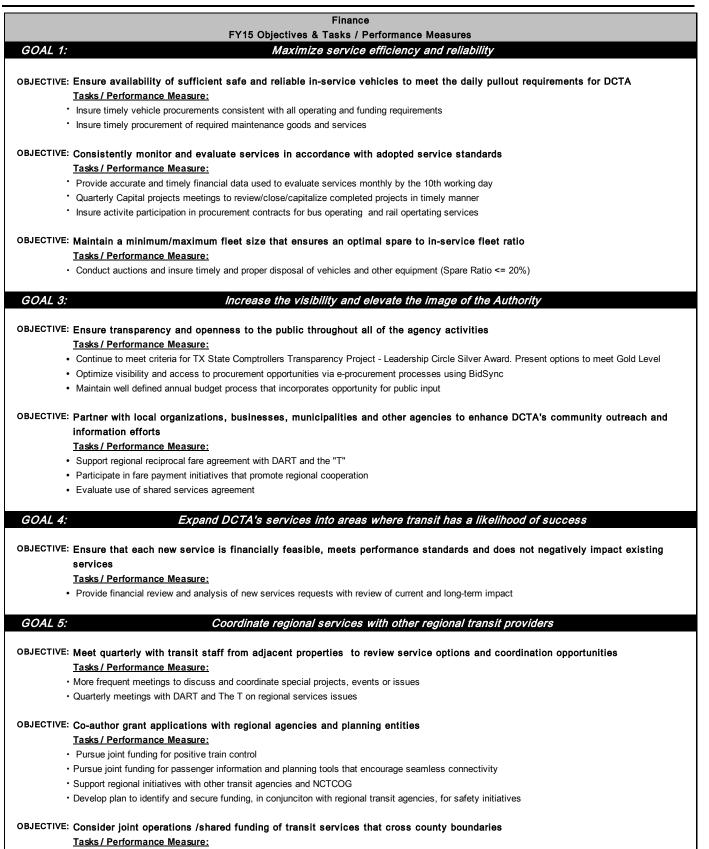
To provide the highest quality financial management, support, fiduciary oversight, and public accountability to the DCTA Board and stakeholders. The department, management, and staff are committed to the following principles:

- Provide timely and accurate financial information to the departments and the Board
- Comply with State and Federal regulations regarding financial management, procurement, accounting, and control
- Surpass industry standards of financial management and reporting
- Be a resource for the President and Board on financial matters, economic issues, and operational performance
- Monitor and report DCTA's financial performance
- Recommend effective allocation of resources and safeguard assets

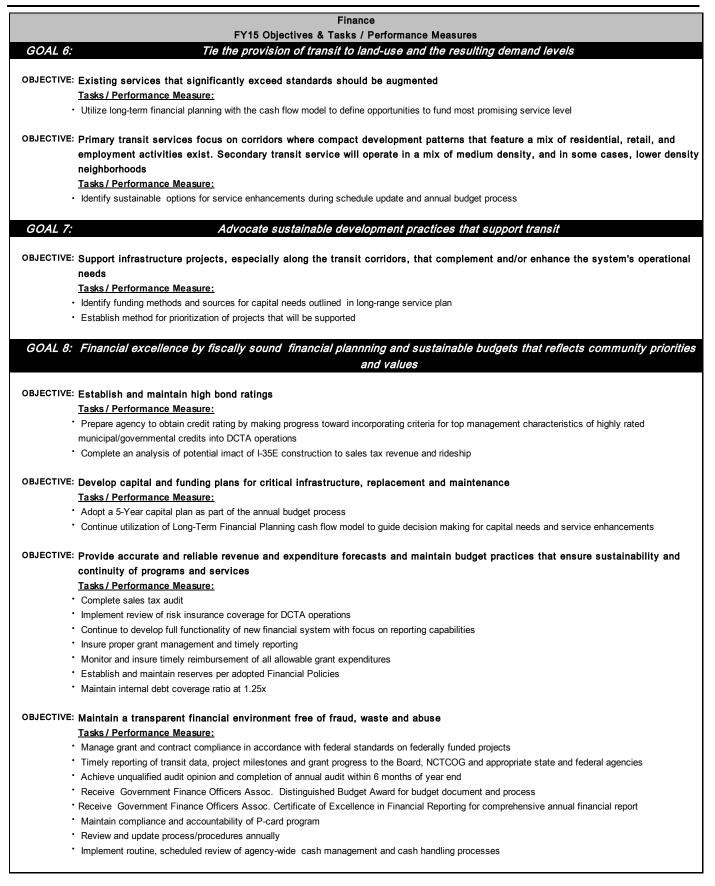
Departmental functions include responsibilities for the accounting and reporting functions, budget and long range financial planning, treasury and investing function, risk management, contracts, procurement human resources and grant reporting. The Human Resources budget is reported separately on pages 68-69.

COST CLASSIFICATION		FY 2012 Actual		FY 2013 Actual		FY 2014 Budget		FY 2014 Revised		FY 2015 Budget
NANCE										
Salary, Wages & Benefits	\$	521,601	\$	526,452	\$	622,921	\$	622,921	\$	711,215
Services		189,112		204,520		356,804		356,804		314,230
Materials & Supplies		2,475		-		1,000		1,000		800
Utilities		-		-		-		-		-
Insurance & Casualties		4,910		9,035		11,420		11,420		11,309
Miscellaneous		7,054		6,444		16,136		16,136		30,11
Leases & Rentals		-		-		-		-		-
Depreciation		-		-		-		-		-
Total Operating Expense	\$	725,153	\$	746,450	\$	1,008,281	\$	1,008,281	\$	1,067,669
Full-Time Equivalents		6.0		6.0		6.0		6.0		7.0

- Merit Pay of 3.5% included in 2015
- Additional FTE for a Purchasing Specialist
- Additional travel included related to legislative issues



· Review all opportunities for shared services and identify opportunities for interlocal agreements that assist DCTA in minimizing expenditures



	Finance	
	FY14 Performance Measure Results	s/Status
GOAL 1:	Maximize service efficiency	∕ and reliability
	Ensure availability of sufficient safe and reliable in-service vehicles to	meet the daily pullout requirements for DCTA
	Tasks / Performance Measure:	Results / Status:
	Insure timely vehicle procurements consistent with all operating and funding	On-going. Issue procurements with multi-year options
	requirements	
-		<ul> <li>On-going. linrorporate multi-year blanket purchases for routine commodities</li> </ul>
	Insure timely procurement of required maintenance goods and services	routine commodities
OBJECTIVE:	Consistently monitor and evaluate services in accordance with adopted	d service standards
	Tasks / Performance Measure:	<u>Results / Status:</u>
-	Provide accurate and timely financial data used to evaluate services monthly	On-going
	by the 10th working day Quarterly Capital projects meetings to review/close/capitalize completed	Completed
	projects in timely manner	Completed
	Insure activite participation in procurement contracts for bus operating and	• On-going
	rail opertating services	
	Malatala a minimum (maylmum float also that anounce an artimal anounce	to in complete flact ratio
OBJECTIVE.	Maintain a minimum/maximum fleet size that ensures an optimal spare Tasks / Performance Measure:	Results / Status:
-	Conduct auctions and insure timely and proper disposal of vehicles and other	• Complete
	equipment (Spare Ratio <= 20%)	
GOAL 3:	Increase the visibility and elevate the	e image of the Authority
OBJECTIVE:	Ensure transparency and openness to the public throughout all of the a	agency activities
	Tasks / Performance Measure:	Results / Status:
•	Continue to meet criteria for TX State Comptrollers Transparency Project -	Silver Level achieved
	Leadership Circle Silver Award. Present options to meet Gold Level	
•	Optimize visibility and access to procurement opportunities via e-procurement processes using BidSync	BidSyn utilized. On-going
	Maintain well defined annual budget process that incorporates opportunity for	• Complete
	public input	· · · · ·
OBJECTIVE:	Partner with local organizations, businesses, municipalities and other	agencies to enhance DCTA's community outreach and
	information efforts <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u>	Results / Status:
	Support regional reciprocal fare agreement with DART and the "T"	• On-going
	Participate in fare payment initiatives that promote regional cooperation	• On-going
•	Evaluate use of shared services agreement	On-going (Rail O&M Postivie Train Control (PTC))
GOAL 4:	Expand DCTA's convises into cross where the	anait has a likelihood of eveness
GOAL 4.	Expand DCTA's services into areas where tra	ansk has a interniood of success
OBJECTIVE:	Ensure that each new service is financially feasible, meets performance	ce standards and does not negatively impact existing
	services	
	Tasks / Performance Measure:	<u>Results / Status:</u>
•	Provide financial review and analysis of new services requests with review of current and long-term impact	1 copleted
		r copieted
GOAL 5:	Coordinate regional services with other	r regional transit providers
OBJECTIVE:	Meet quarterly with transit staff from adjacent properties to review ser	
	Tasks / Performance Measure: More frequent meetings to discuss special projects, events or issues	Results / Status: • Pending
	Quarterly meetings with DART and The T on regional services issues	• Pending
		-
OBJECTIVE:	Co-author grant applications with regional agencies and planning entitie	
.	Tasks / Performance Measure: Pursue joint funding for positive train control	Results / Status: • NCTCOG funding received
	Pursue joint funding for positive train control Pursue joint funding for passenger information and planning tools that	Pending
	encourage seamless connectivity	
-	Support regional initiatives with other transit agencies and NCTCOG	On-going; bus initiatives
	Develop plan to identify and secure funding, in conjunciton with regional transit	On-going- PTC
	agencies, for safety initiatives	
OBJECTIVE:	Consider joint operations /shared funding of transit services that cross	county boundaries
	Tasks / Performance Measure:	Results / Status:
•	Review all opportunities for shared services and identify opportunities for	• On-going
	interlocal agreements that assist DCTA in minimizing expenditures	

	Finance	
	FY14 Performance Measure Results	
GOAL 6:	Tie the provision of transit to land-use and	the resulting demand levels
OBJECTIVE:	Existing services that significantly exceed standards should be augme	
	<u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Utilize long-term financial planning with the cash flow model to define	<u>Results / Status:</u>
	opportunities to fund most promising service level	Continuing to review
OBJECTIVE:	Primary transit services focus on corridors where compact developmen employment activities exist. Secondary transit service will operate in a density neighborhoods	-
	Tasks / Performance Measure:	<u>Results / Status:</u>
	Identify sustainable options for service enhancements during schedule	•
	update and annual budget process	On-going
GOAL 7:	Advocate sustainable development pra	ctices that support transit
OBJECTIVE:	Support infrastructure projects, especially along the transit corridors, t	hat complement and/or enhance the system's
	operational needs <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u>	<u>Results / Status:</u>
	Identify funding methods and sources for capital needs in long-range service	Complete for FY15
	plan	
	Establish method for prioritization of projects that will be supported	Complet utilizing ELP process as part of budget development
GOAL 8:	Financial excellence by fiscally sound financial planning and su and values	stainable budgets that reflect community priorities
OBJECTIVE:	Establish and maintain high bond ratings	
	Tasks / Performance Measure:	<u>Results / Status:</u>
	Prepare agency to obtain credit rating by making progress toward incorporating criteria for top management characteristics of highly rated municipal/governmental credits into DCTA operations	• 6 of 10
	Complete an analysis of potential imact of I-35E construction to sales tax	• Pending
	revenue and rideship	
OBJECTIVE:	Develop capital and funding plans for critical infrastructure, replacement	nt and maintenance
	Tasks / Performance Measure:	Results / Status:
	Adopt a 5-Year capital plan as part of the annual budget process	Complete
	Continue utilization of Long-Term Financial Planning cash flow model to guide decision making for capital needs and service enhancements	• Complete
OBJECTIVE:	Provide accurate and reliable revenue and expenditure forecasts and m	aintain budget practices that ensure sustainability and
	continuity of programs and services	
	Tasks / Performance Measure:	Results / Status:
	Complete sales tax audit Implement review of risk insurance coverage for DCTA operations	<ul><li>Pending</li><li>Pending</li></ul>
	Develop full functionality of new financial system with focus on reporting	On-going. Cognos reprot writer funded for FY15
	capabilities	
	Insure proper grant management and timely reporting	• On-going
	Monitor and insure timely reimbursement of all allowable grant expenditures	• On-going
	Establish and maintain reserves per adopted Financial Policies Maintain internal debt coverage ratio at 1.25x	Complete     Complete
	Maintain a transportent financial anvironment free of froud waste and a	huaa
	Maintain a transparent financial environment free of fraud, waste and a <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u>	Results / Status:
	Manage grant and contract compliance in accordance with federal standards	On-going; FTA I Review scheudled for 2015
	on federally funded projects	
· ·	Timely reporting of transit data, project milestones and grant progress to the	• On-going
	Board, NCTCOG and appropriate state and federal agencies Achieve unqualified audit opinion and completion of annual audit within 6	Complete
	months of year end	
	Earn Government Finance Officers Assoc. recognition for Distinguished	Complete
.	Budget Award and Certificate of Excellence in Financial Reporting Implement routine, scheduled review of agency-wide cash management and	• Pending
	cash handling processes	
· ·	Maintain compliance and accountability of P-card program	• On-going
· ·	Review and update process/procedures annually	* Pending

## MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS

To provide critical external and internal communications support for staff, consultants, and the DCTA Board of Directors, to develop marketing strategies for all DCTA services, and to promote and enhance the organization's brand identity through effective marketing, communications, and public relations activities. Additionally, the communications and marketing department manages all media inquiries and public involvement activities related to major service changes and initiatives.

COST CLASSIFICATION	FY 2012 Actual		FY 2013 Actual		FY 2014 Budget		FY 2014 Revised		FY 2015 Budget
MARKETING & COMMUNICATIONS									
Salary, Wages & Benefits	\$	201,172	\$	261,461	\$	330,560	\$	330,560	\$ 294,113
Services		250,290		249,189		418,085		418,085	423,642
Materials & Supplies		44,869		25,711		38,525		38,525	59,400
Utilities		-		-		-		-	-
Insurance & Casualties		-		-		-		-	-
Miscellaneous		15,112		19,115		18,370		18,370	19,380
Leases & Rentals		-		-		-		-	-
Depreciation		-		-		-		-	-
Total Operating Expense	\$	511,443	\$	555,477	\$	805,540	\$	805,540	\$ 796,535
Full-Time Equivalents		3.0		3.0		4.0		4.0	3.0

- Merit pay of 3.5% included
- IT Support Manager position has been moved to the Transit Operations-Admin division in the FY15 budget
- Special I-35 Construction Communication Campaign included for \$71 thousand
- Passenger Information Improvements Implementation Phase IV included. This project will improve passenger information design allowing it to be more user-friendly

	Communications & Marketing
	FY15 Objectives & Tasks / Performance Measures
GOAL 1:	Maximize service efficiency and reliability
OBJECTIVE:	Consistently monitor and evaluate services in accordance with adopted service standards
	Tasks / Performance Measure:
•	Survey passengers to obtain feedback of service delivery satisfaction
	Ensure routes are easy to understand
	Tasks / Performance Measure: Continue to implement the Passenger Information Communication Architecture (revamp maps, at-stop signage and bus shelter vinyl)
GOAL 2:	Maximize the effectiveness of service for DCTA's ridership markets
OBJECTIVE:	Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas
	Tasks / Performance Measure:
	Increase community outreach with planning staff to employment centers and high density residential service areas Hold bi-annual meetings to collect feedback regarding potential service modifications
	Continue to utilize GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers
GOAL 3:	Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority
	Provide more effective communications and marketing tools to promote transit use and to advance the vision, mission and goals of
	the Authority
	<u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u>
	Develop yearly calendar of activities for annual marketing initiatives including A-train, Bus Service, Dump the Pump, Summer Youth Pass, etc.
	Targeted marketing and communication efforts will be focused around agency announcements, service changes, key events, etc. Maximize media exposure and increase earned media value in local and industry media outlets
	Establish agency branding standards with development of style guide
	Continue to implement internal communications efforts to create staff ambassadors who can effectively promote DCTA marketing efforts to external
	audiences
•	Continue improving social media marketing efforts to better engage our passengers and followers
•	Continue applying for local and industry awards to further elevate the agency image to external audiences
OBJECTIVE:	Provide easy-to-understand signage and passenger information that promotes the ease of use of the Authority's services
	Tasks / Performance Measure:
	Coordinate with Planning and Operations to effectively produce revised passenger information materials for schedule revision implementation in January
	and August
	Distribute revised passenger information materials twice a year at least two weeks in advance of any service changes
•	Continue implementing elements of the Passenger Information Communication Architecture (map redesign, at-stop information and bus shelter informatio
•	Gather feedback regarding improvements to passenger information through surveys, community events and Citizen's Advisory Team
•	Coordinate with Operations to implement new SMS text and email travel alert system
•	Coordinate and execute promotional launch of Where's My Ride to external audiences
OBJECTIVE	Ensure transparency and openness to the public throughout all of the agency activities
000201112.	Tasks / Performance Measure:
	Encourage public participation by conducting public meetings and community outreach in accordance with the Authority's Public Involvement Plan
	Actively engage and inform the public through a variety of formats including traditional and social media
	Provide regular communication with stakeholders during capital project development and implementation
	Identify and coordinate presentation opportunities (rail safety, agency facts, etc.) with civic groups, schools and neighborhood associations
oo	
OBJECTIVE:	Partner with local organizations, businesses, municipalities and other agencies to enhance DCTA's community outreach and
	information efforts
	Tasks / Performance Measure:
	Continue to maximize marketing partnerships and employer outreach Continue to maximize community events and individuals reached
	Continue to maximize community events and individuals reached Continue execution of marketing campaign focused on the congestion mitigation during I-35E construction project
	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities
	Tasks / Performance Measure:
•	Provide updated passenger information for all newly installed bus shelters located in Lewisville and Denton Develop new passenger information materials for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton

	Communications & Marketing
_	FY15 Objectives & Tasks / Performance Measures
GOAI	. 4: Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success
BJECT	IVE: Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners
	Tasks / Performance Measure:
	<ul> <li>Assist with identifying and prospecting new communities where transit has a likelihood of success</li> </ul>
	Assist in cultivating and developing parternship opportunities of prospective new communities
	Support DCTA Board of Directors and Executive Staff with preparation of marketing collateral and presentations
	Support Planning Team with development and implementation of business district surveys
GOAI	5: Coordinate regional services with other regional transit providers
PLEOT	
JECI	IVE: Meet quarterly with transit staff from adjacent properties to review service options and coordination opportunities Tasks / Performance Measure:
	Quarterly meetings with customer service staff
	Quarterly meetings with marketing & communications staff (additional meetings as needed to discuss special events, projects and issues)
	Regular meetings with TxDOT communications team during 35Express project
DBJECT	IVE: Consider joint operations / shared funding of transit services that cross county boundaries
	Tasks / Performance Measure:
	Continue partnering with DART, the T and TRE on cross promotional opportunities including regional initiatives and special events
	Continue partnering with DART and the T on the development of a regional transit advertising program
	• Collaborate with DART, the T and NCTOG on the development and execution of the Veterans Transportation & Community Living Initiative (VTCLI)
	• Collaborate with the Southwest Transit Association (SWTA) on the implementation and promotion of the Operation Veterans in Public Transportation (OVIPT)
	WE. Ensure promotion of versions and other rideobaring ensertunities of maley employers throughout North Texas
00000	IVE: Ensure promotion of vanpools and other ridesharing opportunities at major employers throughout North Texas
	Tasks / Performance Measure:
	Participate in regional events
	Target Denton County employers that have employees driving from outside of Denton County
	Promote ridesharing opportunities through use of DCTA's station parking lots
	Continue leveraging vendor marketing resources through partnership opportunities

	Communications & Marketir	ng
0041.4	FY14 Performance Measure Result	
GOAL 1:	Maximize service efficienc	cy and reliability
	Consistently monitor and evaluate services in accordance with adopte Tasks / Performance Measure: Survey passengers to obtain feedback of service delivery satisfaction	ed service plan Results / Status: Passenger Satisfaction Survey was conducted.
	Ensure routes are easy to understand <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Continue to implement the Passenger Information Communication Architecture in phases to improve the readability of passenger information	<b>Results / Status:</b> Design changes have been made to the rail station windscreens and kiosks, bus shelter information panels, website and Go Guides to create more user-friendly information for passengers.
GOAL 2:	Maximize the effectiveness of service f	or DCTA's ridership markets
OBJECTIVE	Denvide second to main contain of demand from all parts of the DOT	
•	Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCT. <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Increase community outreach with planning staff to employment centers and high density residential service areas Hold bi-annual meetings to collect feedback regarding potential service modifications	<ul> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>Will continue to be an ongoing effort for the agency.</li> <li>Completed and will continue to be an ongoing effort for the agency.</li> </ul>
	Engage passengers and community members in social media conversations Continue to utilize GoRequest, online customer service tool to collect additional feedback from passengers	<ul> <li>Engagement with passengers and community members has increased on DCTA's social media channels; 130% Facebook Fan increase, 49% Twitter follower increase</li> <li>607 requests were entered into the GoRequest system by community members, as well as TMDC and DCTA staff.</li> </ul>
GOAL 3:	Increase the visibility and elevate th	he image of the Authority
OBJECTIVE:	Provide more effective communications and marketing tools to promo goals of the Authority <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u>	te transit use and to advance the vision, mission and <u>Results / Status:</u>
•	Annual marketing initiatives will include Commuter Vanpool, University Pass	<ul> <li>14 marketing and promotional campaigns were implemented</li> </ul>
	Program, local fixed-route and A-train Targeted marketing and communication efforts will be focused around service changes and key events Maximize media exposure and increase earned media value	<ul> <li>Completed and will continue to be an ongoing effort for the agency.</li> <li>398 total articles, \$230,820 ad value</li> </ul>
OBJECTIVE:	Provide easy-to-understand signage and passenger information that p	romotes the ease of use of the Authority's services
•	<u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Produce and print ridership materials twice a year two weeks in advance of any service changes	Results / Status: Passenger information was developed and distributed with a significant production cost-savings
	Hold at least one focus-group with passengers annually to discuss improvements to passenger information	Citizen Advisory Team meetings were held quarterly.
	Continue to implement the Passenger Information Communication Architecture in phases to improve the readability of passenger information Develop mobile website (January 2014) Implement Where's My Ride predictive travel information (January 2014)	<ul> <li>New elements have been implemented and will continue to be an ongoing effort for the agency.</li> <li>Responsive design website was launched.</li> <li>Where's My Ride marketing campaign is developed and ready for implementation.</li> </ul>
•	Implement SMS text rider alert system as part of the Where's My Ride project	• Will continue to be an ongoing effort for the agency.
	(January 2014) Intergrate Where's My Ride technology into GoPass, regional mobile ticketing application (March 2014)	• Will continue to be an ongoing effort for the agency.
OBJECTIVE:	Ensure transparency and openness to the public throughout all of the	
	Tasks / Performance Measure:         Encourage public participation by conducting public meetings and community outreach in accordance with the Authority's Public Involvement Plan         Actively engage and inform the public through a variety of formats including	<ul> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>Five public meetings were held in DCTA member cities, UNT and TWU.</li> <li>All meetings, events and initiatives were promoted through</li> </ul>
	traditional and social media Provide regular communication with stakeholders during capital project development and implementation	<ul> <li>DCTA's various communication channels.</li> <li>Capital project updates were provided monthly at DCTA board meetings and provided to related stakeholders on a regular basis.</li> </ul>
•	Provide presentation opportunities to civic groups and neighborhood associations	<ul> <li>Presentations were made to Rotary and Kiwanis groups as well as the Southeast Denton Neighborhood Association.</li> </ul>
OBJECTIVE:	Partner with local organizations, businesses, municipalities and other information efforts	-
•	Tasks / Performance Measure:         Number of marketing partnerships and employer outreach         Number of relevant community events and individuals reached         Implement a transit advertising program that encourages local participation and generates additional non-operating revenue	<ul> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>Will continue to be an ongoing effort for the agency.</li> <li>107 community events reaching 316,258 individuals</li> <li>Will continue to be an ongoing effort for the agency.</li> </ul>
	Develop and execute a marketing campaign focused on congestion mitigation during the I-35E construction project	<ul> <li>Executed campaign included earned media, outdoor billboards radio, print, digital and social media. Will continue to be an ongoing effort for the duration of the construction.</li> </ul>

Communications & Marketing FY14 Performance Measure Results/Status									
GOAL 5:	Coordinate regional services with othe	er regional transit providers							
OBJECTIVE: Consid	er joint operations/shared fudning of transit services that cross	s county boundaries							
<u>Tasks /</u>	Performance Measure:	<u>Results / Status:</u>							
Continu	e partnering with DART, the T and TRE on cross promotional	<ul> <li>Executed joint-regional marketing campaigns for APTA's</li> </ul>							
opportu	nties including regional initiatives and special events	Annual Dump the Pump, State Fair of Texas and GoPass.							
<ul> <li>Collabor</li> </ul>	rate with DART on the development and execution of the Veterans	<ul> <li>DCTA staff serve on the VTCLI planning committee and will</li> </ul>							
Transpo	ortation & Community Living Initiative (VTCLI).	continue supporting this initiative.							
	rate with the South West Transit Association on the implementation motion of the Operation Veterans in Public Transportation (OVIPT).	• Will continue to be an ongoing effort for the agency.							
	uarterly with transit staff from adjacent properties to review se Performance Measure:	rvice options and coordination opportunities Results / Status:							
	rly meetings with customer service staff	Completed and will continue this effort.							
• Quarter	y meetings with marketing & communications staff	Completed and will continue this effort.							
	equent meetings to discuss special projects, events or issues	Completed and will continue this effort.							
• Regular	meetings with TxDOT communications team during 35Express project	• DCTA staff participate in the External Communications Task							
-		Force and will continue through the remainder of construction.							
OBJECTIVE: Ensure	promotion of vanpools and other ridesharing opportunities at r	najor employers throughout North Texas							
Tasks /	Performance Measure:	<u>Results / Status:</u>							
<ul> <li>Particip</li> </ul>	pate in regional events	<ul> <li>Will be an ongoing effort for the agency.</li> </ul>							
• Target [	Denton County employers that have employees driving from outside of	DCTA has successfully organized and retained 24 commuter							
Denton	County	vanpools and will continue this effort.							
• Evaluat County	e vanpool opportunities for Wise County residents who work in Denton	• Will be an ongoing effort for the agency.							
Promote	e ridesharing opportunities through use of DCTA's station parking lots	• Will be an ongoing effort for the agency.							

# PLANNING AND STRATEGIC DEVELOPMENT

To provide direction in all strategic planning and development functions for the organization. The department is responsible for establishing a framework for sound transit decision making and for the deployment system-wide planning in the context of regional metropolitan transportation planning and economic development. This department also supports legislative initiatives.

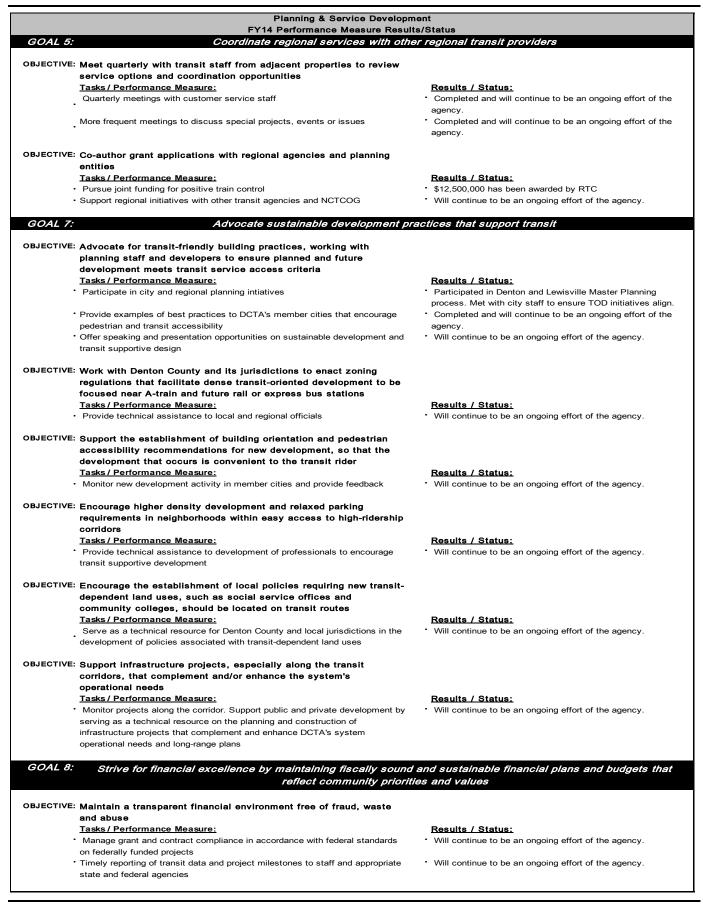
COST CLASSIFICATION	-	FY 2012 Actual		FY 2013 Actual		FY 2014 Budget		FY 2014 Revised		FY 2015 Budget
PLANNING										
Salary, Wages & Benefits	\$	47,094	\$	115,929	\$	205,657	\$	244,470	\$	130,216
Services		21,783		35,524		28,000		28,000		28,000
Materials & Supplies		-		-		300		300		300
Utilities		-		-		-		-		-
Insurance & Casualties		-		-		-		-		-
Miscellaneous		1,683		3,023		11,720		21,720		18,360
Leases & Rentals		-		-		-		-		-
Depreciation		-		-		-		-		-
Total Operating Expense	\$	70,560	\$	154,476	\$	245,677	\$	294,490	\$	176,876
Full-Time Equivalents		1.0		1.75		2.75		3.75		1.00

- The decrease in FTEs from 3.75 to 1 in FY15 reflects the organizational change between the Planning and Transit Operations-Admin Divisions. The following staff positions are now located in the Transit Operations Division:
  - o Senior Transit Planner
  - QCQA Inspector
  - Project Manager Capital Projects
- New position approved in FY14 Revised Budget
  - o VP Strategic Planning & Development

	Planning & Service Development FY15 Objectives & Tasks / Performance Measures
GOAL 1:	Maximize service efficiency and reliability
BJECTIVE:	Operate consistent headways whenever possible
	Build services around a network of intercity and local feeder services, as well as local routes/service in urban areas
	Assign vehicles by service type <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u>
	Improve overall service delivery with each planned schedule update
	Continue to improve connectivity between Connect bus and A-train
	Moviming the offentiveness of complex for DOTAle sideschip mortate
GOAL 2:	Maximize the effectiveness of service for DCTA's ridership markets
BJECTIVE:	Minimize service overlap/duplications
•	Tasks / Performance Measure: Effectively implement planned services while maximizing connectivity opportunities and eliminating service redundancy
BJECTIVE:	(1) Bi-directional service should be provided by most route segments, so that transit provides an equivalent alternative to for travel in both directions
	(2) Transfers should be convenient and fast between routes
	<ul><li>(3) Operate routes directionally, minimizing the amount of off-directional travel</li><li>(4) Implement strategies to speed transit service, particularly along congested corridors</li></ul>
	(4) Implement strategies to speed transit service, particularly along congested comdors Fy15
	Tasks / Performance Measure:
•	Successfully implement with schedule revisions in August and January
BJECTIVE:	Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas
	Tasks / Performance Measure:
•	Identify new employment centers and high density residential service areas
•	Assist Marketing & Communications with bi-annual meetings to collect feedback regarding potential service modifications
	Assist Marketing & Communications with bi-annual meetings to collect feedback regarding potential service modifications Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers
•	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers
•	
GOAL 3:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers
GOAL 3: BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure:
GOAL 3: BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities
• GOAL 3: BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure:
• GOAL 3: BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows
GOAL 3: BJECTIVE: GOAL 4:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton
GOAL 3: BJECTIVE: GOAL 4:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success
BOAL 3: BJECTIVE: BOAL 4: BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key
GOAL 3: BJECTIVE: GOAL 4: BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies
BOAL 3: BJECTIVE: BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan
BOAL 3: BJECTIVE: BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps
• <i>GOAL 3:</i> BJECTIVE: • <i>GOAL 4:</i> BJECTIVE: • • •	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Assist with identifying and prospecting new communities where transit has a likelihood of success
• <i>GOAL 3:</i> BJECTIVE: • <i>GOAL 4:</i> BJECTIVE: • • •	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps
• <i>GOAL 3:</i> BJECTIVE: • <i>GOAL 4:</i> BJECTIVE: • • • • •	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Assist with identifying and prospecting new communities where transit has a likelihood of success Negotiate potential plot programs and partnership to introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently
BOAL 3: BJECTIVE: BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Assist with development and implementation of business district surveys for prospective communities Negotiate potential pilot programs and partnership to introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently Tasks / Performance Measure:
BOAL 3: BJECTIVE: BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Assist with identifying and prospecting new communities where transit has a likelihood of success Negotiate potential plot programs and partnership to introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently
BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Assist with development and implementation of business district surveys for prospective communities Negotiate potential pilot programs and partnership to introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently Tasks / Performance Measure:
BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Assist with identifying and prospecting new communities where transit has a likelihood of success Assist with development and implementation of business district surveys for prospective communities Negotiate potential pilot programs and partnership to introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently Tasks / Performance Measure: Introduce legislation that will encourage Class I railroads to allow shared-use of freight corridors
BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating citles and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Assist with identifying and prospecting new communities where transit has a likelihood of success Assist with development and implementation of business district surveys for prospective communities Negotiate potential plot programs and partnership to introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently Tasks / Performance Measure: Introduce legislation that will encourage Class I railroads to allow shared-use of freight corridors Partner with DART and The T to advance the Cotton Bet / TexRail Promote the commuter vanpool program in areas that are currently not served by DCTA Ensure that each new service is financially feesible, meets performance standards and does no
BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Assist with identifying and prospecting new communities where transit has a likelihood of success Assist with development and implementation of business district surveys for prospective communities Negotlate potential pilot programs and partnership to Introduce transit services Into communities where service is not currently Task / Performance Measure: Partner with DART and The T to advance the Cotton Belt / TexRail Promote the commuter vanpool program in areas that are currently not served by DCTA Ensure that each new service is financially feasible, meets performance standards and does not negatively impact existing services
BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Assist with development and implementation of business district surveys for prospective communities Negotlate potential pilot programs and partnership to introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently Tasks / Performance Measure: Introduce legislation that will encourage Class I railroads to allow shared-use of freight corridors Partner with DART and The T to advance the Cotton Bet / TexRail Promote the commune varpool program in areas that are currently not served by DCTA Ensure that each new service is financially feasible, meets performance standards and does not negatively impact existing services Tasks / Performance Measure:
BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps: Assist with identifying and prospecting new communities where transit services into communities Negotlate potential pilot programs and partnership to introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently Tasks / Performance Measure: Introduce legislation that will encourage Class I railroads to allow shared-use of freight corridors Partner with DART and The T to advance the Cotton Belt / TexRail Promote the commuter vanpool program in areas that are currently not served by DCTA Ensure that each new service is financially feasible, meets performance standards and does not negatively impact existing services Review proposed schedules for timely connections with other service
BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers  Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority  Improve the passenger' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure:  Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows  Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton  Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success  Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners  Tasks / Performance Measure:  Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies  Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan  Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Assist with development and implementation of business district surveys for prospective communities  Negotiate potential pilot programs and partnership to introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently Tasks / Performance Measure:  Introduce legislation that will encourage Class I rairoads to allow shared-use of freight corridors Partner with DART and The T to advance the Cotton Belt / TaxRail  Provide the commuter vanpool program in areas that are currently not served by DCTA  Ensure that each new service is financially feasible, meets performance standards and does not negatively impact existing services Tasks / Performance Measure: Review proposed schedules for timely connections with other service Coordinate with operations to ensure proper resources for new services are financially feasible
BJECTIVE:	Continue to utilize data from GORequest, online and mobile customer tool to collect additional feedback from passengers Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to continue recommending key bus shelter locations in Lewisville and Denton for installation as funding allows Utilize internal Where's My Ride data to recommend key bus stop locations for at-stop information holders in Lewisville and Denton Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Host a county-wide lunch with local and state elected officials prior to legislative sessions to discuss long-term vision, opportunities and key legislative strategies Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps: Assist with identifying and prospecting new communities where transit services into communities Negotlate potential pilot programs and partnership to introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently Tasks / Performance Measure: Introduce legislation that will encourage Class I railroads to allow shared-use of freight corridors Partner with DART and The T to advance the Cotton Belt / TexRail Promote the commuter vanpool program in areas that are currently not served by DCTA Ensure that each new service is financially feasible, meets performance standards and does not negatively impact existing services Review proposed schedules for timely connections with other service



	Planning & Service Developm FY14 Performance Measure Result	s/Status
GOAL 1:	Maximize service efficienc	y and reliability
	Ensure availability of sufficient safe and reliable in-service	
BJECTIVE:	vehicles to meet the daily pullout requirements for DCTA	
	Tasks / Performance Measure:	Results / Status:
	Effectively manage the construction of the Bus Operations & Maintenance	• The Bus Operations & Maintanenace was completed and
	Facility to ensure that the facility once constructed meets the Authority's	opened in January 2014.
	operational and maintenance needs. Target completion date is January 2014.	
BJECTIVE:	Operate consistent headways whenever possible	
	Build services around a network of intercity and local feeder	
	services, as well as local routes/service in urban areas	
	Assign vehicles by service type	
	Tasks / Performance Measure:	Results / Status:
	Improve overall service delivery with each planned schedule update	<ul> <li>Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.</li> <li>Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.</li> </ul>
•	Improve average headways in Lewisville and Denton	• Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.
GOAL 2:	Maximize the effectiveness of service for	or DCTA's ridership markets
BJECTIVE:	Minimize service overlap/duplications	
	Tasks / Performance Measure:	<u>Results / Status:</u>
•	Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two	<ul> <li>Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.</li> </ul>
	services	
•	Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage	Complete and will continue to be an ongoing effort of the
	the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village	agency.
BIECTIVE	(1) Bi-directional carvice chould be provided by most mut-	
DJECTIVE:	(1) Bi-directional service should be provided by most route	
	segments, so that transit provides an equivalent alternative to for travel in both directions	
	(2) Transfers should be convenient and fast between routes	
	(3) Operate routes directionally, minimizing the amount of off-	
	directional travel	
	(4) Implement strategies to speed transit service, particularly along	
	congested corridors	
	(5) Ensure adequate vehicle capacity to maintain passenger loads	
	within the adopted maximum load standards established for fixed-	
	route services	
	Tasks / Performance Measure:	<u>Results / Status:</u>
	Successfully implement with schedule revisions in August and January	Complete and will continue to be an ongoing effort of the
		agency.
•	Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough	<ul> <li>Complete and will continue to be an ongoing effort of the</li> </ul>
	evaluaton of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing	agency.
	services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better	
	serve major employment and residential areas.	
		he image of the Authority
GOAL 3:	Increase the visibility and elevate th	
	Increase the VISIDIIIty and elevate the VISIDIIIty and elevate the Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities	
	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops	
BJECTIVE:	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities	Results / Status: • Complete.
BJECTIVE:	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u>	Results / Status: • Complete.
BJECTIVE:	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake	Results / Status: • Complete. • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville
BJECTIVE:	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton	Results / Status: • Complete.
BJECTIVE:	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail.	<b>Results / Status:</b> <ul> <li>Complete.</li> <li>Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville</li> <li>Complete.</li> </ul>
BJECTIVE:	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail	<b>Results / Status:</b> <ul> <li>Complete.</li> <li>Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville</li> <li>Complete.</li> </ul>
•BJECTIVE: - - - - -	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations	Results / Status: • Complete. • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville • Complete. • Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.
BJECTIVE: - - - - - - -	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations	Results / Status: Complete. Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville Complete. Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency. Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014.
BJECTIVE: - - - - - - - - - - - - - 	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <u>Expand DCTA's services into areas where the</u> Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential	Results / Status: Complete. Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville Complete. Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency. Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014.
BJECTIVE: - - - - - - - - - - - - - 	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <u>Expand DCTA's services into areas where the</u> Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners	<ul> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>Complete.</li> <li>Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville</li> <li>Complete.</li> <li>Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.</li> <li>Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014.</li> </ul>
BJECTIVE: - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <u>Expand DCTA's services into areas where the</u> Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u>	Results / Status: Complete. Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville Complete. Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency. Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014. Cansit has a likelihood of success Results / Status:
BJECTIVE: - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <u>Expand DCTA's services into areas where the</u> Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key	Results / Status:         Complete.         Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville         Complete.         Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.         Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014.         Pansit has a likelihood of success         Results / Status:         Regular meetings with regional partners and briefings with
BJECTIVE: - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <b>Expand DCTA's services into areas where the</b> <b>Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential</b> <b>public or private partners</b> <b>Tasks / Performance Measure:</b> Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan	Results / Status:         • Complete.         • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville         • Complete.         • Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.         • Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014.         • ransit has a likelihood of success         Results / Status:         • Regular meetings with regional partners and briefings with local communities.
OBJECTIVE:	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <u>Expand DCTA's services into areas where transport</u> Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to	Results / Status:         • Complete.         • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville         • Complete.         • Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.         • Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014.         ransit has a likelihood of success         Results / Status:         • Regular meetings with regional partners and briefings with local communities.         • Monthly meetings with the board and briefings with local
OBJECTIVE:	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <b>Expand DCTA's services into areas where the</b> <b>Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential</b> <b>public or private partners</b> <b>Tasks / Performance Measure:</b> Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan	Results / Status:         • Complete.         • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville         • Complete.         • Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.         • Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014.         • ransit has a likelihood of success         Results / Status:         • Regular meetings with regional partners and briefings with local communities.
OBJECTIVE:	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <u>Expand DCTA's services into areas where the</u> Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps	Results / Status:         • Complete.         • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville         • Complete.         • Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.         • Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014.         ransit has a likelihood of success         Results / Status:         • Regular meetings with regional partners and briefings with local communities.         • Monthly meetings with the board and briefings with local
	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <b>Expand DCTA's services into areas where in</b> <b>Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential</b> <b>public or private partners</b> <b>Tasks / Performance Measure:</b> Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Negotiate potential pilot programs and partnership to introduce	Results / Status:         • Complete.         • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville         • Complete.         • Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.         • Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014.         ransit has a likelihood of success         Results / Status:         • Regular meetings with regional partners and briefings with local communities.         • Monthly meetings with the board and briefings with local
GOAL 4:	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <b>Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit</b> Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Negotiate potential pilot programs and partnership to Introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently	Results / Status:         • Complete.         • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville         • Complete.         • Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.         • Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014.         ransit has a likelihood of success         Results / Status:         • Regular meetings with regional partners and briefings with local communities.         • Monthly meetings with the board and briefings with local
OBJECTIVE:	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <u>Expand DCTA's services into areas where transited in the service partners</u> Tasks / Performance Measure: Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Negotiate potential pilot programs and partnership to introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently available	Results / Status:         • Complete.         • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville         • Complete.         • Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.         • Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014.         ransit has a likelihood of success         Results / Status:         • Regular meetings with regional partners and briefings with local communities.         • Monthly meetings with the board and briefings with local communities.
OBJECTIVE:	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <u>Expand DCTA's services into areas where the</u> Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Negotiate potential pilot programs and partnership to introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently available Tasks / Performance Measure:	Results / Status:         • Complete.         • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville         • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville         • Complete.         • Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.         • Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014.         ransit has a likelihood of success         Results / Status:         • Regular meetings with regional partners and briefings with local communities.         • Monthly meetings with the board and briefings with local communities.         • Results / Status:
DBJECTIVE:	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <u>Expand DCTA's services into areas where the</u> Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Negotlate potential pilot programs and partnership to Introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently available <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Partner with DART, The T and SPAN on appropriate opportunities	Results / Status:         • Complete.         • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville         • Complete.         • Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.         • Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014. <b>Cansit has a likelihood of success Results / Status:</b> • Regular meetings with regional partners and briefings with local communities.         • Monthly meetings with the board and briefings with local communities. <b>Results / Status:</b> • Workly in the board and briefings with local communities.
DBJECTIVE:	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <u>Expand DCTA's services into areas where the</u> Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Negotiate potential pilot programs and partnership to introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently available Tasks / Performance Measure:	Results / Status:         • Complete.         • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville         • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville         • Complete.         • Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.         • Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014.         ransit has a likelihood of success         Results / Status:         • Regular meetings with regional partners and briefings with local communities.         • Monthly meetings with the board and briefings with local communities.         • Results / Status:
DBJECTIVE:	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities Tasks / Performance Measure: Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <b>Expand DCTA's services into areas where transitions</b> Complete outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners Tasks / Performance Measure: Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Negotiate potential pilot programs and partnership to Introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently available Tasks / Performance Measure: Partner with DART, The T and SPAN on appropriate opportunities Promote the vanpool program in areas that are currently not served by DCTA	Results / Status:         • Complete.         • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville         • Complete.         • Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.         • Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014. <b>Cansit has a likelihood of success Results / Status:</b> • Regular meetings with regional partners and briefings with local communities.         • Monthly meetings with the board and briefings with local communities. <b>Results / Status:</b> • Workly in the board and briefings with local communities.
>BJECTIVE:         -      <	Improve the passengers' experience through enhanced bus stops and passenger amenities <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Install 3 bus shelters in Denton Construct additional recreational parking near Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Complete design of Phase Two and Phase Three of the Rail Trail. Install schedule holders along the bus routes in Lewisville and Denton and rail stations Complete Community Enhancement Project <u>Expand DCTA's services into areas where the</u> Provide outreach to non-participating cities and other potential public or private partners <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Work with region to encourage local participation of corridor planning of the key corridors identified in the Service Plan Meet with Board members and elected officials in those key corridors to measure interest and need to determine appropriate next steps Negotlate potential pilot programs and partnership to Introduce transit services into communities where service is not currently available <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> Partner with DART, The T and SPAN on appropriate opportunities	Results / Status:         • Complete.         • Complete through a partnership with the City of Lewisville         • Complete.         • Will continue to be an ongoing effort of the agency.         • Majority complete. Historical marker installation and tree planting to occur November 2014. <b>Cansit has a likelihood of success Results / Status:</b> • Regular meetings with regional partners and briefings with local communities.         • Monthly meetings with the board and briefings with local communities. <b>Results / Status:</b> • Workly in the board and briefings with local communities.



# **HUMAN RESOURCES**

To manage and direct the Authority's human resource and personnel functions. The department administers programs in recruiting, compensation, employee relations and communications, performance appraisal systems, and safety and training programs. Other key functions include the development and administration of the employee benefit programs and maintenance of all official personnel records and related record keeping. The HR department also ensures all programs comply with applicable local, state, and federal legal requirement and is responsible for grant reporting to appropriate granting agencies.

COST CLASSIFICATION	-	TY 2012 Actual	FY 2013 Actual	FY 2014 Budget	FY 2014 Revised	FY 2015 Budget
HUMAN RESOURCES						
Salary, Wages & Benefits	\$	83,301	\$ 82,377	\$ 86,954	\$ 86,954	\$ 89,809
Services		38,019	26,368	29,100	29,100	63,700
Materials & Supplies		37,338	31	-	-	-
Utilities		-	-	-	-	-
Insurance & Casualties		1,085	-	-	-	-
Miscellaneous		1,293	2,271	32,630	32,630	16,936
Leases & Rentals		-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation		-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Expense	\$	161,037	\$ 111,047	\$ 148,684	\$ 148,684	\$ 170,445
Full-Time Equivalents		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0

- Merit Pay included at 3.5%
- In 2015, DCTA will elevate its bi-annual compensation market survey efforts by launching a comprehensive Total Reward Survey that will provide an independent assessment of DCTA's Employee Benefit Programs, Compensation Plan, Environment & Culture, and Employee Development

Human Resource: EX15 Objectives & Tasks / Barfar	
FY15 Objectives & Tasks / Perfor	
GOAL 3: Increase the visibility and eleva	te the image of the Authority
BJECTIVE: Ensure transparency and openness to the public throughout all of	he agency activities
Tasks / Performance Measure:	
<ul> <li>Maintain DCTA Employment website with current opportunities and provide relationships</li> </ul>	liable information for those seeking employment
<ul> <li>Identify opportunities for collaboration with local universities on internships and</li> </ul>	id relevant research
<ul> <li>Maintain a competitive compensation and benefits package for employees</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Identify opportunities to incorporate Goals for Success developed during age</li> </ul>	ncy-wide unity process
<ul> <li>Implement targeted programs and incentives that address employee safety,</li> </ul>	vellness, professional development and productivity
Human Resource	3
Human Resource FY14 Performance Measure R	
FY14 Performance Measure R	esults/Status
FY14 Performance Measure R         OAL 3:       Increase the visibility and eleval	esults/Status te the image of the Authority
FY14 Performance Measure R         OAL 3:       Increase the visibility and eleval	esults/Status te the image of the Authority
FY14 Performance Measure R         OAL 3:         Increase the visibility and eleva         BJECTIVE: Ensure transparency and openness to the public throughout all openness to the	esults/Status te the image of the Authority f the agency activities <u>Results / Status:</u>
FY14 Performance Measure R         OAL 3:         Increase the visibility and eleva         BJECTIVE: Ensure transparency and openness to the public throughout all or Tasks / Performance Measure:	esults/Status te the image of the Authority f the agency activities <u>Results / Status:</u>
FY14 Performance Measure R         OAL 3:         Increase the visibility and eleva         BJECTIVE: Ensure transparency and openness to the public throughout all or         Tasks / Performance Measure:         • Maintain DCTA Employment website with current opportunities and provide	esults/Status te the image of the Authority f the agency activities <u>Results / Status:</u>
FY14 Performance Measure R         OAL 3:         Increase the visibility and eleval         BJECTIVE: Ensure transparency and openness to the public throughout all or         Tasks / Performance Measure:         • Maintain DCTA Employment website with current opportunities and provide reliable information for those seeking employment	esults/Status te the image of the Authority T the agency activities <u>Results / Status:</u> · Complete
FY14 Performance Measure R         OAL 3:         Increase the visibility and eleval         BJECTIVE: Ensure transparency and openness to the public throughout all or         Tasks / Performance Measure:         • Maintain DCTA Employment website with current opportunities and provide reliable information for those seeking employment         • Identify opportunities for collaboration with local universities on internships	esults/Status te the image of the Authority T the agency activities <u>Results / Status:</u> · Complete
FY14 Performance Measure R         OAL 3:         Increase the visibility and eleval         BJECTIVE: Ensure transparency and openness to the public throughout all or Tasks / Performance Measure:         BJECTIVE: Ensure transparency and openness to the public throughout all or Tasks / Performance Measure:         • Maintain DCTA Employment website with current opportunities and provide reliable information for those seeking employment         • Identify opportunities for collaboration with local universities on internships and relevant research         • Maintain a competitive compensation and benefits package for employees         • Identify opportunities to incorporate Goals for Success developed during	esults/Status te the image of the Authority t the agency activities <u>Results / Status:</u> · Complete · Complete
FY14 Performance Measure R         OAL 3:         Increase the visibility and eleval         BJECTIVE: Ensure transparency and openness to the public throughout all or <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u> • Maintain DCTA Employment website with current opportunities and provider reliable information for those seeking employment         • Identify opportunities for collaboration with local universities on internships and relevant research         • Maintain a competitive compensation and benefits package for employees	esults/Status te the image of the Authority the agency activities <u>Results / Status:</u> Complete On-going Pending

#### **TRANSIT OPERATIONS - ADMIN**

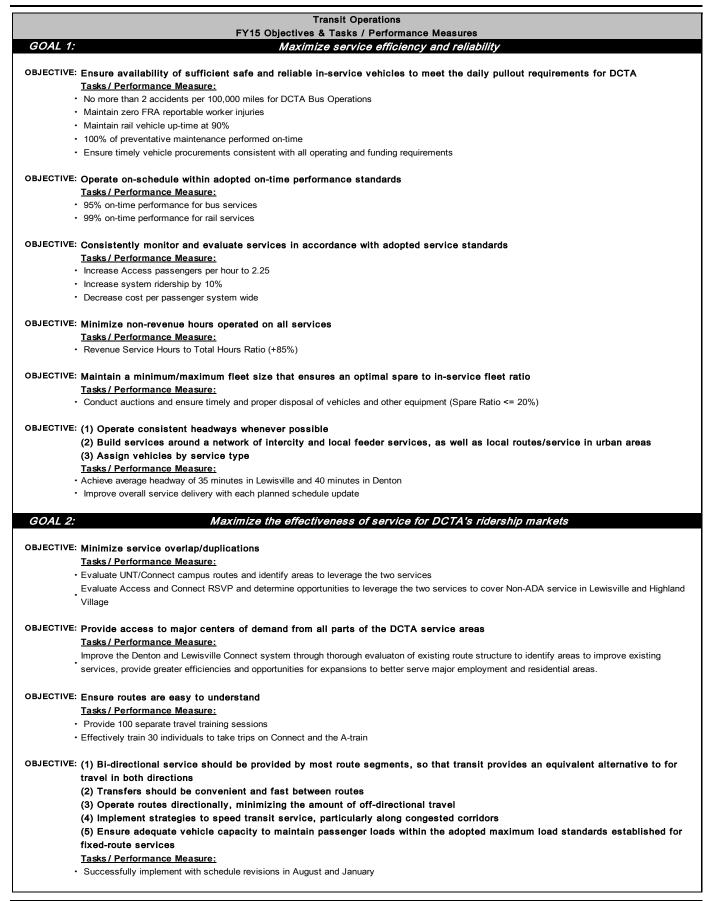
The Transit Operations department provides management and oversight efforts of the regional rail component, the A-train as well as the bus services component. In previous years, this division was separated into a Bus Admin and Rail Admin component but has now been combined.

	F	TY 2012	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2014	FY 2015
COST CLASSIFICATION		Actual	Actual	Budget	Revised	Budget
TRANSIT OPERATIONS - ADMIN						
Salary, Wages & Benefits	\$	503,768	\$ 204,468	\$ 167,837	\$ 167,837	\$ 499,301
Services	\$	47,208	\$ 145,775	61,000	222,271	311,448
Materials & Supplies	\$	12,687	\$ 91	11,700	11,700	128,660
Utilities	\$	-	\$ -	-	-	15,840
Insurance & Casualties	\$	709	\$ -	-	-	-
Miscellaneous	\$	19,130	\$ 23,994	14,440	14,440	5,170
Leases & Rentals	\$	-	\$ -	-	-	-
Depreciation	\$	-	\$ -	-	-	-
Total Operating Expense	\$	583,502	\$ 374,328	\$ 254,977	\$ 416,248	\$ 960,419
Full-Time Equivalents		5.0	2.0	1.0	1.0	4.75

#### MATERIAL BUDGET ITEMS:

- FTE has been increased due to the following positions relocating from various other divisions:
  - o IT Support Manager previously under the Communications & Marketing Division
  - o Senior Transit Planner previously under the Planning Division
  - o Project Manager Capital Projects previously under the Planning Division
  - o Construction Inspector previously under the Planning Division
- Includes the following IT related expenses:
  - Bandwidth Upgrade
  - Shortel System
  - o Enterprise Content Management
  - o Annual computer & software upgrades as outlined by the replacement schedule
- Where's My Ride data related expenses of \$64k
- Vanpool expenses

#### General and Administrative Division Budgets



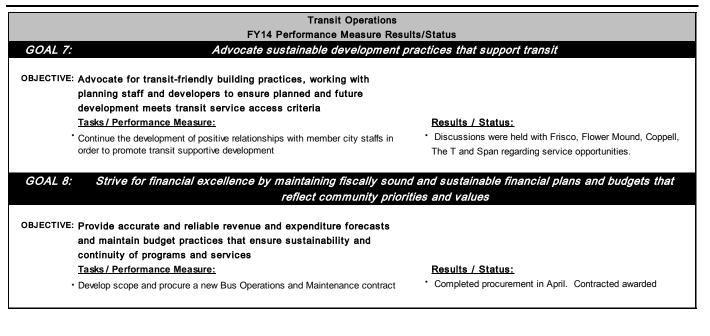
	Transit Operations FY15 Objectives & Tasks / Performance Measures
GOAL 3:	Increase the visibility and elevate the image of the Authority
	ovide more effective communications and marketing tools to promote transit use and to advance the vision, mission and goals
	the Authority
	sks / Performance Measure:
	ovide proactive and effective customer service that allows for increased use of DCTA's services and the regional transit network
	mber of GovRequest interactions and average response time. Goal of closure within seven days
	nitor call center capacity and customer response through measurement of talk time, hold time and dropped call ordinate with regional customer service staff to ensure seamless connectivity
	aluate call center infrastructure and staffing to ensure both are adequate
GOAL 4:	Expand DCTA's services into areas where transit has a likelihood of success
	sure that each new service is financially feasible, meets performance standards and does not negatively impact existing
S0I	rvices
GOAL 5:	Coordinate regional services with other regional transit providers
OBJECTIVE: Me	et quarterly with transit staff from adjacent properties to review service options and coordination opportunities
Tas	sks / Performance Measure:
• Qu	Jarterly meetings with customer service staff
• Qu	arterly meetings with planning staff
	arterly meetings with marketing & communications staff
• Mo	re frequent meetings to discuss special projects, events or issues
OBJECTIVE: Co	-author grant applications with regional agencies and planning entities
Tas	sks / Performance Measure:
	irsue joint funding for positive train control
• Pu	rsue joint funding for passenger information and planning tools that encourage seamless connectivity
	naiden lainé anna éine la banad funding af éineilé annulace éine anna an unfu baundarlas
	nsider joint operations /shared funding of transit services that cross county boundaries
	sks / Performance Measure: tively participate in the planning and implementation of the CottonBelt
	ticipate in regional commuter rail operations and maintenance procurement.
	view all opportunities for shared services and identify opportunities for interlocal agreements that assist DCTA in minimizing expenditures
GOAL 6:	Tie the provision of transit to land-use and the resulting demand levels
OBJECTIVE: EX	isting services that fail to achieve established performance standards should be considered for remedial action
	in the constant that similate while average standards about the summaried
	isting services that significantly exceed standards should be augmented sks/Performance Measure:
	lize long-term financial planning with the cash flow model to define opportunities to fund most promising service level
01	
em	mary transit services focus on corridors where compact development patterns that feature a mix of residential, retail, and ployment activities exist. Secondary transit service will operate in a mix of medium density, and in some cases, lower density ighborhoods
	sks / Performance Measure:
• Bri	ing forward affordable options for service enhancements during schedule update
GOAL 7:	Advocate sustainable development practices that support transit
OBJECTIVE: Ad	vocate for transit-friendly building practices, working with planning staff and developers to ensure planned and future
	velopment meets transit service access criteria
<u>Ta:</u>	sks / Performance Measure:
• Coi	ntinue the development of positive relationships with member city staffs in order to promote transit supportive development
GOAL 8: S	trive for financial excellence by maintaining fiscally sound and sustainable financial plans and budgets that reflect community priorities and values
OBJECTIVE: Pro	ovide accurate and reliable revenue and expenditure forecasts and maintain budget practices that ensure sustainability and
	ntinuity of programs and services
Tas	sks / Performance Measure:
• Dev	velop scope and procure a new Bus Operations and Mainternance contract

#### General and Administrative Division Budgets

	Transit Operations FY14 Performance Measure Resul	ts/S	Status
GOAL 1:			
OBJECTIVE:	Ensure availability of sufficient safe and reliable in-service vehicles to meet the daily pull-out requirements for DCTA		
	Tasks / Performance Measure:		Results / Status:
	Effectively manage completion of and transition into the Bus Operations &	•	100%. Bus Ops moved in January 2014.
	Maintenance Facility. Target completion date is January 2014.		
	No more than 2 accidents per 100,000 miles for DCTA Bus Operations	•	Achieved 1.4 per 100,000 miles
	Maintain zero FRA reportable worker injuries	•	Zero FRA reportable injuries 876 days injury-free.
	Maintain rail vehicle up-time at 90%	:	94% vehicle up-time achieved. Completed on time.
	100% of preventative maintenance performed on-time Ensure timely vehicle procurements consistent with all operating and funding	•	Completed on time.
	requirements		
OBJECTIVE:	Operate on-schedule within adopted on-time performance standards		
	Tasks / Performance Measure:		<u>Results / Status:</u>
	95% on-time performance for bus services	•	97.4% achieved
•	99% on-time performance for rail services	•	99.89% achieved
DBJECTIVE:	Consistently monitor and evaluate services in accordance with		
	adopted service standards		
	Tasks / Performance Measure:		Results / Status:
•	Increase Access passengers per hour to 2.25	•	Ongoing effort 1.8 achieved
		•	7.5% decrease primarily due to planned reduction in UN
•	Increase system ridership by 3%		service which resulted in a corresponding decrease in
			ridership. Ongoing effort
•	Decrease cost per passenger system wide by 3%	-	Ongoing effort
BJECTIVE:	Minimize non-revenue hours operated on all services		
	Tasks / Performance Measure:		Results / Status:
•	Revenue Service Hours to Total Hours Ratio (+85%)	•	88% Achieved.
DBJECTIVE:	Maintain a minimum/maximum fleet size that ensures an optimal		
	spare to in-service fleet ratio		Baarden ( Otatura
	Tasks / Performance Measure: Conduct auctions and insure timely and proper disposal of vehicles and other		Results / Status: Spare ratio 8%.Achieved
	equipment (Spare Ratio <= 20%)		Spare ratio 8%.Achieved
	<ul> <li>(2) Build services around a network of intercity and local feeder services, as well as local routes/service in urban areas</li> <li>(3) Assign vehicles by service type <u>Tasks/Performance Measure:</u></li> </ul>		<u>Results / Status:</u>
•	Achieve average headway of 35 minutes in Lewisville and 40 minutes in Denton	•	Lewisville 37.3 minutes & Denton 44.25 minutes. Ongoing effort
			Schedule changes in January and August based on
•	Improve overall service delivery with each planned schedule update	·	
•	Improve overall service delivery with each planned schedule update	•	improvements needed. Achieved.
		for	improvements needed. Achieved.
GOAL 2:	Improve overall service delivery with each planned schedule update Maximize the effectiveness of service is	for	improvements needed. Achieved.
GOAL 2:		for	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets
GOAL 2:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications	• for	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status:
GOAL 2:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks / Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two	• for :	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Task/Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services	• for	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study.
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks / Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage	• •	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Task/Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services	· for . ·	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study.
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks / Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage	· for	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks/ Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas	· for . ·	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehense bus system study in FY15
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks / Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks / Performance Measure:	• for •	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehense bus system study in FY15 Results / Status:
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks / Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks / Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough	• • •	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15 Results / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks/Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks/Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing	• • •	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15 Results / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks / Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks / Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough	• for : •	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15 Results / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service if Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks/ Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks/ Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better	· for ·	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15 Results / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service if Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks/ Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks/ Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better	· for ·	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15 Results / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks/ Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks/ Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better serve major employment and residential areas. Ensure routes are easy to understand Tasks/ Performance Measure:		improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15 Results / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to improve services in FY15. Results / Status:
GOAL 2: DBJECTIVE: DBJECTIVE: DBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks/Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks/Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better serve major employment and residential areas. Ensure routes are easy to understand Tasks/Performance Measure: Provide 100 separate travel training sessions		<ul> <li>improvements needed. Achieved.</li> <li>DCTA's ridership markets</li> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study.</li> <li>This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehense bus system study in FY15</li> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to improve services in FY15.</li> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>41 training sessions were achieved in FY14</li> </ul>
GOAL 2: DBJECTIVE: DBJECTIVE: DBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks/ Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks/ Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better serve major employment and residential areas. Ensure routes are easy to understand Tasks/ Performance Measure:		improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15 Results / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to improve services in FY15. Results / Status:
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks/ Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks/ Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better serve major employment and residential areas. Ensure routes are easy to understand Tasks/ Performance Measure: Provide 100 separate travel training sessions Effectively train 30 individuals to take trips on Connect and the A-train (1) Bi-directional service should be provided by most route	• for • •	<ul> <li>improvements needed. Achieved.</li> <li>DCTA's ridership markets</li> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study.</li> <li>This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehense bus system study in FY15</li> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to improve services in FY15.</li> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>41 training sessions were achieved in FY14</li> </ul>
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Task/Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks/Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better serve major employment and residential areas. Ensure routes are easy to understand Tasks/Performance Measure: Provide 100 separate travel training sessions Effectively train 30 individuals to take trips on Connect and the A-train (1) Bi-directional service should be provided by most route segments, so that transit provides an equivalent alternative to for	• for • •	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15 Results / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to improve services in FY15. Results / Status: 41 training sessions were achieved in FY14
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks/Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks/Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better serve major employment and residential areas. Ensure routes are easy to understand Tasks/Performance Measure: Provide 100 separate travel training sessions Effectively train 30 individuals to take trips on Connect and the A-train (1) Bi-directional service should be provided by most route segments, so that transit provides an equivalent alternative to for travel in both directions		<ul> <li>improvements needed. Achieved.</li> <li>DCTA's ridership markets</li> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study.</li> <li>This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15</li> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to improve services in FY15.</li> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>41 training sessions were achieved in FY14</li> </ul>
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of         Minimize service overlap/duplications         Tasks/ Performance Measure:         Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services         Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village         Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas         Task/ Performance Measure:         Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better serve major employment and residential areas.         Ensure routes are easy to understand         Tasks/ Performance Measure:         Provide 100 separate travel training sessions         Effectively train 30 individuals to take trips on Connect and the A-train         (1) Bi-directional service should be provided by most route segments, so that transit provides an equivalent alternative to for travel in both directions         (2) Transfers should be convenient and fast between routes		improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15 Results / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to improve services in FY15. Results / Status: 41 training sessions were achieved in FY14
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks/ Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks/ Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better serve major employment and residential areas. Ensure routes are easy to understand Tasks/ Performance Measure: Provide 100 separate travel training sessions Effectively train 30 individuals to take trips on Connect and the A-train (1) Bi-directional service should be provided by most route segments, so that transit provides an equivalent alternative to for travel in both directions (2) Transfers should be convenient and fast between routess (3) Operate routes directionally, minimizing the amount of off-		<ul> <li>improvements needed. Achieved.</li> <li>DCTA's ridership markets</li> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study.</li> <li>This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15</li> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to improve services in FY15.</li> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>41 training sessions were achieved in FY14</li> </ul>
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Task/Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks/Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better serve major employment and residential areas. Ensure routes are easy to understand Tasks/Performance Measure: Provide 100 separate travel training sessions Effectively train 30 individuals to take trips on Connect and the A-train (1) Bi-directional service should be provided by most route segments, so that transit provides an equivalent alternative to for travel in both directions (2) Transfers should be convenient and fast between routes (3) Operate routes directionally, minimizing the amount of off- directional travel		improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15 Results / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to improve services in FY15. Results / Status: 41 training sessions were achieved in FY14
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks/ Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks/ Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better serve major employment and residential areas. Ensure routes are easy to understand Tasks/ Performance Measure: Provide 100 separate travel training sessions Effectively train 30 individuals to take trips on Connect and the A-train (1) Bi-directional service should be provided by most route segments, so that transit provides an equivalent alternative to for travel in both directions (2) Transfers should be convenient and fast between routess (3) Operate routes directionally, minimizing the amount of off-		improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15 Results / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to improve services in FY15. Results / Status: 41 training sessions were achieved in FY14
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of         Minimize service overlap/duplications         Tasks/Performance Measure:         Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services         Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village         Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas         Tasks/Performance Measure:         Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better serve major employment and residential areas.         Ensure routes are easy to understand         Tasks/Performance Measure:         Provide 100 separate travel training sessions         Effectively train 30 individuals to take trips on Connect and the A-train         (1) Bi-directional service should be provided by most route segments, so that transit provides an equivalent alternative to for travel in both directions         (2) Transfers should be convenient and fast between routes         (3) Operate routes directionally, minimizing the amount of off-directional travel         (4) Implement strategies to speed transit service, particularly along	for	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15 Results / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to improve services in FY15. Results / Status: 41 training sessions were achieved in FY14
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Task/ Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Task/ Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better serve major employment and residential areas. Ensure routes are easy to understand Tasks / Performance Measure: Provide 100 separate travel training sessions Effectively train 30 individuals to take trips on Connect and the A-train (1) Bi-directional service should be provided by most route segments, so that transit provides an equivalent alternative to for travel in both directions (2) Transfers should be convenient and fast between routes (3) Operate routes directionally, minimizing the amount of off- directional travel (4) Implement strategies to speed transit service, particularly along congested corridors		improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15 Results / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to improve services in FY15. Results / Status: 41 training sessions were achieved in FY14
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of         Minimize service overlap/duplications         Tasks/Performance Measure:         Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services         Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village         Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas         Tasks/Performance Measure:         Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better serve major employment and residential areas.         Ensure routes are easy to understand         Tasks/Performance Measure:         Provide 100 separate travel training sessions         Effectively train 30 individuals to take trips on Connect and the A-train         (1) Bi-directional service should be provided by most route segments, so that transit provides an equivalent alternative to for travel in both directions         (2) Transfers should be convenient and fast between routes         (3) Operate routes directionally, minimizing the amount of off-directional travel         (4) Implement strategies to speed transit service, particularly along congested corridors         (5) Ensure adequate vehicle capacity to maintain passenger loads within the adopted maximum load standards established for fixed-route services	• for • •	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehens bus system study in FY15 Results / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to improve services in FY15. Results / Status: 41 training sessions were achieved in FY14 87 individuals were trained/ achieved
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of Minimize service overlap/duplications Tasks/ Performance Measure: Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas Tasks/ Performance Measure: Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better serve major employment and residential areas. Ensure routes are easy to understand Tasks / Performance Measure: Provide 100 separate travel training sessions Effectively train 30 individuals to take trips on Connect and the A-train (1) Bi-directional service should be provided by most route segments, so that transit provides an equivalent alternative to for travel in both directions (2) Transfers should be convenient and fast between routes (3) Operate routes directionally, minimizing the amount of off- directional travel (4) Implement strategies to speed transit service, particularly along congested corridors (5) Ensure adequate vehicle capacity to maintain passenger loads within the adopted maximum load standards established for fixed- route services Tasks / Performance Measure:	• for • •	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets  Cesuits / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehensi bus system study in FY15  Cesuits / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to improve services in FY15.  Eesuits / Status: 41 training sessions were achieved in FY14 87 individuals were trained/ achieved  Executes / Status:
GOAL 2: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE: OBJECTIVE:	Maximize the effectiveness of service of         Minimize service overlap/duplications         Tasks/Performance Measure:         Evaluate UNT/Connect campus routes and identify areas to leverage the two services         Evaluate Access and Connect RSVP and determine opportunities to leverage the two services to cover Non-ADA service in Lewisville and Highland Village         Provide access to major centers of demand from all parts of the DCTA service areas         Tasks/Performance Measure:         Improve the Denton and Lewisville Connect system through thorough evaluation of existing route structure to identify areas to improve existing services, provide greater efficiencies and opportunities for expansions to better serve major employment and residential areas.         Ensure routes are easy to understand         Tasks/Performance Measure:         Provide 100 separate travel training sessions         Effectively train 30 individuals to take trips on Connect and the A-train         (1) Bi-directional service should be provided by most route segments, so that transit provides an equivalent alternative to for travel in both directions         (2) Transfers should be convenient and fast between routes         (3) Operate routes directionally, minimizing the amount of off-directional travel         (4) Implement strategies to speed transit service, particularly along congested corridors         (5) Ensure adequate vehicle capacity to maintain passenger loads within the adopted maximum load standards established for fixed-route services	for	improvements needed. Achieved. DCTA's ridership markets Results / Status: UNT Colorado Express rerouted to connect with MedPark ongoing effort as part of FY 15 bus system study. This initiative will be addressed as part of the comprehenss bus system study in FY15 Results / Status: Achievement of this goal was hampered by heavy construction in Denton in FY14 which affected route performance. Staff will continue to review opportunities to improve services in FY15. Results / Status: 41 training sessions were achieved in FY14 87 individuals were trained/ achieved

### General and Administrative Division Budgets

	Transit Operations	
GOAL 3:	FY14 Performance Measure Result Increase the visibility and elevate the	
60AL 3.		le mage of the Automy
OBJECTIVE:	Provide more effective communications and marketing tools to promote transit use and to advance the vision, mission and goals of the Authority	
	Tasks / Performance Measure: Provide proactive and effective customer service that allows for increased	Results / Status: • Ongoing
	use of DCTA's services and the regional transit network Number of GovRequest interactions and average response time. Goal of closure within seven days	Average Go Request closure of 2 days. Achieved.
	Monitor call center capacity and customer response through measurement of talk time, hold time and dropped call	Ongoing
	Coordinate with regional customer service staff to ensure seamless connectivity	• Achieved
	Evaluate call center infrastructure and staffing to ensure both are adequate	<ul> <li>Staffing levels are being evaluated to determine additional needs. Ongoing</li> </ul>
GOAL 4:	Expand DCTA's services into areas where t	ransit has a likelihood of success
OBJECTIVE:	Ensure that each new service is financially feasible, meets performance standards and does not negatively impact existing	
	services <u>Tasks / Performance Measure:</u>	<u>Results / Status:</u>
	Review all service expansions and proposals in advance of implementation to ensure adherence to System Performance and Design Standards	<ul> <li>FY14 planned service changes were implemented as scheduled. A more in-depth analysis will be performed in FY1 as part of the comprehensive bus system study to determine areas for improving system performance.</li> </ul>
GOAL 5:	Coordinate regional services with othe	er regional transit providers
OBJECTIVE:	Meet quarterly with transit staff from adjacent properties to review service options and coordination opportunities	
	Tasks / Performance Measure:	<u>Results / Status:</u>
	Quarterly meetings with customer service staff	Achieved
	Quarterly meetings with planning staff	Achieved
•	More frequent meetings to discuss special projects, events or issues	Achieved
OBJECTIVE:	Co-author grant applications with regional agencies and planning entities	
	Tasks / Performance Measure: Pursue joint funding for positive train control	<ul> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>Partial PTC funding has been obtained through NCTCOG. W continue to explore additional funding sources. Ongoing</li> </ul>
OBJECTIVE:	Consider joint operations /shared funding of transit services that cross county boundaries	
	Tasks / Performance Measure:	Results / Status: • DCTA explored opportunities with the Fort Worth
	Actively participate in the planning and implementation of the Cotton Belt	Transportation Authority with no definitive results at this time DCTA will explore options as part of the FY15 bus study.
•	Participate in regional commuter rail operations and maintenance procurement.	<ul> <li>O&amp;M evaluations are on schedule with planned completion of the procurement scheduled for Q1 FY 2015.</li> </ul>
	Review all opportunities for shared services and identify opportunities for interlocal agreements that assist DCTA in minimizing expenditures	<ul> <li>DCTA continues to working with DART, FWTA and others to reduce ongoing expenditure</li> </ul>
GOAL 6:	Tie the provision of transit to land-use an	nd the resulting demand levels
OBJECTIVE:	Existing services that fail to achieve established performance standards should be considered for remedial action	
OBJECTIVE:	Existing services that significantly exceed standards should be augmented	
	Tasks / Performance Measure: Utilize long-term financial planning with the cash flow model to define opportunities to fund most promising service level	Results / Status: • Ongoing.
OBJECTIVE:	Primary transit services focus on corridors where compact development patterns that feature a mix of residential, retail, and employment activities exist. Secondary transit service will operate in a mix of medium density, and in some cases, lower density neighborhoods	
	Tasks / Performance Measure: Bring forward affordable options for service enhancements during schedule update	<ul> <li>Results / Status:</li> <li>New schedule changes made for January and August were achieved as planned.</li> </ul>



#### **RAIL SERVICES**

The Rail Services department provides management and operations efforts of the regional rail component, the Atrain. Primary to the activities undertaken by this section of DCTA include internal and external agency coordination, TOD and planning, rail operations, rail maintenance, and safety/security. DCTA also entered into a joint rail operations contract with DART and The T in 2011. This contract supports the train operations (service hours, fuel, maintenance, etc.) and is accounted for under the Purchased Transportation Services category.

		2012	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2014		FY 2015
COST CLASSIFICATION	A	ctual	Actual	Budget	Revised		Budget
AIL SERVICES							
Salary, Wages & Benefits	\$	39	\$ 189,468	\$ 276,534	\$ 276,534	\$	275,024
Services		127,974	145,796	139,252	361,336		145,391
Materials & Supplies		1,190,195	1,212,234	1,556,490	1,556,490		1,591,037
Utilities		300,596	327,549	327,915	352,115		279,276
Insurance & Casualties		41,429	327,167	514,477	514,477		494,089
Purchased Transportation Services		7,605,437	8,874,900	9,331,365	9,300,701		9,853,076
Miscellaneous		-	3,815	11,988	11,988		6,438
Leases & Rentals		653,815	92,880	100,000	100,000		102,207
Depreciation		8,316,019	7,737,424	8,100,273	7,637,029		7,719,558
Total Operating Expense	\$ 18,	235,504	\$ 18,911,233	\$ 20,358,293	\$ 20,110,670	\$2	20,466,096
DCTA FTE's		0	2	3	3		3
DART Contract FTE's		53	53	46.5	46.5		49

#### MATERIAL BUDGET ITEMS:

- Includes a 3% standard contract increase for Purchased Transportation
- Includes \$80 thousand for additional rail mid-day service scheduled to begin in January 2014
- Fuel budgeted at \$4.00 per gallon in FY15

\*The goals and objectives for rail services are addressed under Transit Operations\*

#### **BUS SERVICES**

In 2006, DCTA contracted with First Transit, Inc. to manage the bus operations. Under this contract, First Transit, Inc. provides a General Manager (GM) and corporate support for human resource, benefits, etc. The GM is an employee of the contractor and is not included in the full time equivalent employees. DCTA staff provides the accounting and required controls over expenditures and makes payments for the cost of running the day to day bus operations. The expenses are reported in the normal I expense categories of Salary and Wages, Services, Materials and Supplies, etc. The staff consists of drivers, maintenance, operations, and direct administration personnel.

	FY 2012	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2014		FY 2015
COST CLASSIFICATION	Actual	Actual	Budget	Revised		Budget
CONTRACT BUS SERVICES						
Salary, Wages & Benefits	\$ 4,535,797	\$ 4,937,760	\$ 6,042,884	\$ 6,054,884	\$	6,701,745
Services	321,194	384,201	408,125	408,125		546,831
Materials & Supplies	1,703,703	1,804,258	2,165,419	2,165,418		2,352,874
Utilities	80,384	74,223	101,900	101,900		112,520
Insurance & Casualties	314,824	289,586	272,265	272,265		272,618
Miscellaneous	1,577	4,475	10,050	10,050		35,370
Leases & Rentals	120,880	101,654	29,590	29,590		2,220
Depreciation	938,263	876,500	896,341	1,030,382		1,783,882
Total Operating Expense	\$ 8,016,622	\$ 8,472,658	\$ 9,926,574	\$ 10,072,614	\$ <sup>·</sup>	11,808,060
Bus Contract FTE's	132	139	137	137		140.5

#### MATERIAL BUDGET ITEMS:

- Fuel budgeted at \$4.00 per gallon in FY15
- Increased bus service beginning in January 2014
- Additional Maintenance Technician included in FY15
- Bus operator wage increase based on Union contract
- Increase in health benefits of 15%

\*The goals and objectives for bus services are addressed under Transit Operations\*

# CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN

For the past 12 years, DCTA has accelerated transportation solutions which have been critical to reducing traffic congestion and enhancing air quality, while contributing to orderly growth and development and improving the quality of life for current and future residents of Denton County, Texas.

In recent years, DCTA has achieved major accomplishments such as the completion of the A-train 21-commuter rail in June 2011, which gives Denton County residents the opportunity to avoid highway traffic while commuting to and from work, enjoy nearby city attractions with friends and family without worrying about parking hassles, etc.

#### CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN OVERVIEW

The Capital Improvement Plan (CIP) is a five year financial plan of anticipated capital project needs. The CIP is designed to meet the DCTA's ongoing operational and infrastructure needs in a responsive and efficient manner. It incorporates the current and future needs of the agency and is updated on an annual basis during the budget process.

Capital projects represent a significant investment by DCTA in developing and maintaining the agency's equipment and infrastructure. This level of investment requires a serious and intensive review of all project requests and any associated operating expenditures to ensure that they are consistent with the needs and goals of the community and adequate resources are available. The capital budget process is designed to enhance the review procedure and ensure this match between capital projects and community needs.

All capital projects should be based upon or be consistent with established agency goals and community needs, both current and future. Department heads should consider established plans such as Board goals, or established maintenance and replacement schedules in developing the CIP projects. Department heads should also consider the relationship between the requested projects and other approved or planned capital projects and any on-going operating costs that will be incurred.

A capital project is funded for one of the following purposes: land acquisition, new construction of buildings, remodeling of and/or additions to buildings, major equipment purchases or refurbishment, and other infrastructure, service improvements, or major studies. The basic criteria for a capital project are any construction or purchase costing \$25,000 or more and which has a useful life of seven years or longer.

The current year of the CIP is adopted with the approval of the FY 2015 Operating and Capital Budget. All years beyond the current fiscal year are subject to change and specific approval of the Board upon adoption of the annual operating and capital budget. The anticipated total for the CIP in FY15 is \$22.6 million, and includes bus, rail and general administrative related projects. These projects are outlined in greater detail on subsequent pages in this section.

										Anticipated
	Project	Adopted	Project LTD	FY 2013	FY 2014					Project Total
Project Name	Number	Project Budget	thru FY 2012	Actuals	Projections (	FY 2015	) FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	(Thru 2018)
Bus Services										
Bus Operations & Maintenance Facility	50301	11,720,717	2,073,478	7,028,293	2,618,946	-				11,720,71.
Fleet Replacement	50502	3,411,592	2,871,592	110,735	-	429,265				3,411,59
Fleet {2014}	50504	877,998			877,998	-				877,996
DDTC	50303	373,282	-	-	13,282	360,000				373,28
Where's My Ride	50406	940,485	-	456,906	303,579	180,000				940,48
Bus Radios	50408	137,457	-	-	-	137,457				137,45.
Bus Engines & Transmissions	50506	150,000		-	-	150,000				150,00
Scheduling Software	50601	250,000		-	-	250,000				250,00
Fleet {2015}	50505	395,000		-	-	395,000	1,250,000	1,750,000	2,060,000	5,455,000
Rail Services										
Passenger Information	60701	96,821	4,807	19,044	32,363	40,607				96,82
Rail Grinding {2014}	61102	192,000	-	-	104,000	-	150,000		150,000	404,000
MedPark Extension	61206	1,000,000	-	-	1,000,000	-				1,000,000
Positive Train Control	61406	22,902,951	788,073	222,980	170,000	15,300,000	6,421,898			22,902,95
Community Enhancements	61707	752,708	13,091	129,940	409,677	200,000				752,700
Lewisville Bike Trail	61708	3,099,856	60,685	35,319	351,980	2,651,872				3,099,85
HV Parking Expansion	61710	314,110	-	6,900	307,210	-				314,110
Rail Maintenance of Way	61711	150,000	-	-	150,000	-	55,000	55,000	75,000	335,00
Rail Maintenance of Equipment	61712	1,302,627	-	-	235,000	1,067,627	342,800	1,252,400	1,812,800	4,710,62
Rail Single Car Operations	61503	101,800	-	-	101,800	-				101,80
Re-Railing Equipment	61504	121,000		-	-	121,000				121,00
Shunt Enhancement	61407	141,000		-	-	141,000				141.00
T. Mills Crew Facility	61209	250,000		-	-	250,000				250,00
Station Landscaping	61210	75,000		-	-	75,000				75,00
Rail Facility Maintenance		-		-	-			35,000		35,00
Signals - Systems & Communications		_		-	-	-	10,000	10,000	20,000	40,000
GTW Wheel Work	61505	915,041		-	915,041	-	10,000	10,000	20,000	915,04
G&A										
COGNOS Report Writing Application	10601	200,000				200.000				200,00
Comprehensive Service Analysis	10601	567,414		-	-	200,000				567,414
	10602			-	-					-
Cloud Hybrid Backup Solution	10401	35,000		-	-	35,000				35,00
TOTAL		\$ 50,473,859	\$ 5,811,726	\$ 8,010,117	\$ 7,590,876	\$ 22,551,242	\$ 8,229,698	\$ 3,102,400	\$4,117,800	\$ 59,413,859

#### Sources of Funding (FY15)

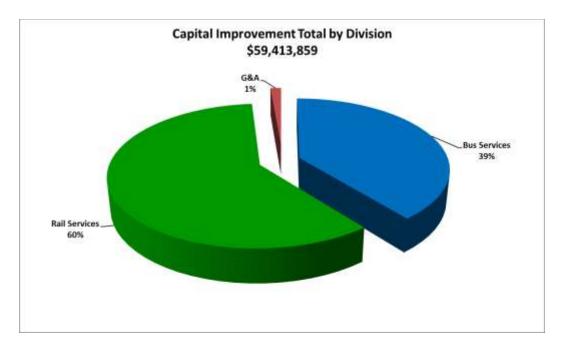
 Federal / State Grants
 \$ 5,031,121

 New Debt Issuance (PTC 2015)
 \$ 5,500,000

 RTC Funds
 \$ 9,470,000

 DCTA Funding
 \$ 2,550,121

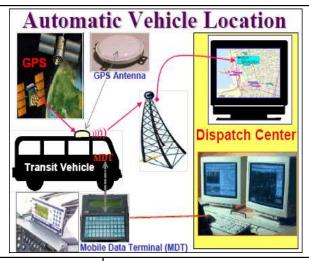




#### Project Name: Where's My Ride

#### Project Number: 50406

Statement of Need/Description The Where's My Ride capital project will provide real-time passenger information with predictive arrival by stop and CAD/AVL to aid dispatch and the call center. The project will also include a payment system allowing for university ID integration and GFI integration. The project will provide improved, more accurate and efficient data collection for the bus services and will allow for stop level ridership reporting. Finally, it will offer next stop annunciation which will improve ADA adherence for the bus service. This project will be funded by federal ARRA along with 5307, JARC and New Freedom funds.



Year	Capital Cost	<b>Operating Costs</b>	Projected Revenues	Source(s) of	Capital Funding		
2011-12	-	-	-				
2012-13	456,906	-	-	State Grants (RTRFI)	\$ -		
2013-14	303,579	-	-	Federal Grants	841,388		
2014-15	180,000	63,840	-	Operating Funds	99,097		
Total	\$ 940,485	\$ 63,840	\$-	Total Funding	\$ 940,485		
C	hange from Previo	ous CIP	Project Notes				
			Coordinating Department: Transit Operations				
	No Change	x	Operating costs include data and texts services for FY15				
	Increase in Amount						
	Decrease in Amount						
	New Project						
Ductors I.I.	farma ati a m /Otatu						



#### Project Name: Bus Radios Project Number: 50408

#### Statement of Need/Description

These radios will replace the cell phone push to talk service that is currently in use that has proven unreliable and costly. This project will utilize the existing infrastructure within the radio towers built for the rail project as well as piggyback on the spectrum acquired for the rail radio system. In the long term this project will save DCTA the operating expense of the monthly cell phone bills while offering a more dependable method of communication for bus operations staff.



Year	Capital Cost	<b>Operating Costs</b>	Projected Revenues	Source(s) of	of Capital Funding		
2010-11	\$-	\$-	\$ -				
2011-12	-	-	-				
2012-13	-	-	-	State Grants (RTRFI)	\$ -		
2013-14	-	-	-	Federal Grants	103,764		
2014-15	137,457	See Project Notes	-	Operating Funds	33,693		
Total	\$ 137,457	\$-	\$ -	Total Funding	\$ 137,457		
0	Change from Previo	ous CIP	Project Notes				
			Coordinating Department: Transit Operations				
	No Change	X	The bus radios will utilize existing resources of the agency and will elminate cell phone bills we are				
	Increase in Amount		currently paying through the Bus Operations operating budget.				
	Decrease in Amount						
	New Project						





#### Project Name: Bus Engine & Transmission Replacements Project Number: 50506

#### Statement of Need/Description

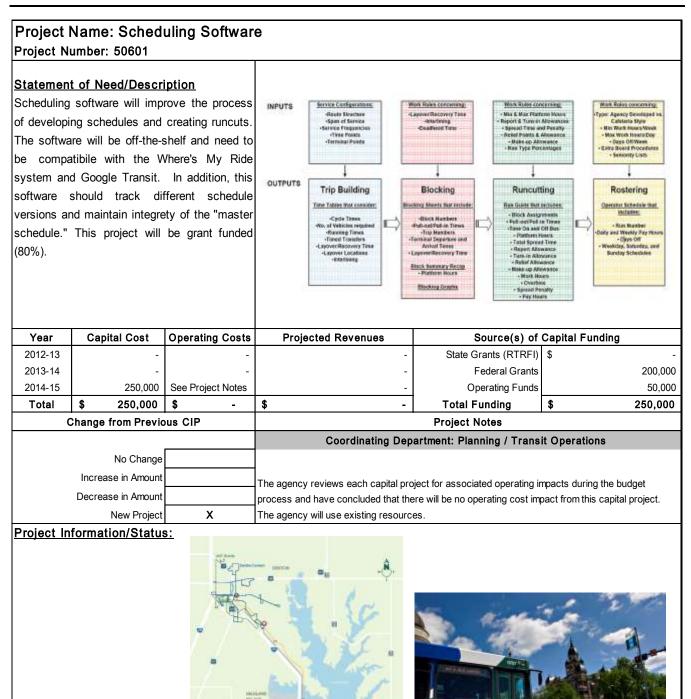
This will include the replacement of the powerplant of heavy-duty transit buses that have reached the mid-point of their useful life cycle. A total of five (5) 2007 Gillig model buses need this overhaul to efficiently continue in service until replacement in FY2021.



Year	Capital Cost	<b>Operating Costs</b>	Projected Revenues	Source(s) of	Capital Funding			
2012-13	-	-	-	State Grants (RTRFI)	\$ -			
2013-14	-	-	-	Federal Grants	-			
2014-15	150,000	See Project Notes	-	Operating Funds	150,000			
Total	\$ 150,000	\$	\$	Total Funding	\$ 150,000			
Change from Previous CIP			Project Notes					
			Coordinating Department: Transit Operations					
	No Change		The agency reviews each capital project for associated operating impacts during the budget					
	Increase in Amount		process. The replacement of these engines & transmissions will reduce unnecesary and expensive					
	Decrease in Amount		repairs and extend the life of the vehicle.					
	New Project	х						







-

#### Project Name: Fleet 2015 Project Number: 50505

#### Statement of Need/Description

The fleet replacement scheduled for FY15 includes replacement of 3 non-revenue service vehicles that have reached the end of their useful life as well as an additional large capacity bus that will be used in the service improvements scheduled to be implemented in January 2015. The additional bus will be grant funded at 80%.



Year	Capital Cost	<b>Operating Costs</b>	Projected Revenues	Source(s) of Capital Funding					
2012-13	-	-	-	State Grants (RTRFI)	\$ -				
2013-14	-	-	-	Federal Grants	280,000				
2014-15	395,000	See Project Notes	-	Operating Funds	115,000				
Total	\$ 395,000	\$-	\$	Total Funding	\$ 395,000				
(	Change from Previo	ous CIP	Project Notes						
		_	Coordinating Department: Transit Operations						
	No Change Increase in Amount Decrease in Amount		The agency reviews each capital project for associated operating impacts during the budget process. The operating cost related to the additional bus and non-service vehicle replacements will						
	New Project		be minimal and include fuel and standard maintenance. These expenses are included in the cas flow model in future periods under service and materials category.						



#### Project Name: Passenger Information Project Number: 60701

#### Statement of Need/Description

In 2011, DCTA expanded its services to include the A-train and its five rail stations. The additional ridership growth has resulted in additional demand for passenger information. DCTA identified areas at the rail stations, at bus stops and in the vehicles to display schedule and service information. This capital project will include passenger information signage, sign holder equipment at rail stations as well as area bus stops.



Year	Capital Cost	<b>Operating Costs</b>	Projected Revenues	Source(s) of Capital Funding					
2010-11	\$-	\$-	\$ -						
2011-12	4,807	-	-						
2012-13	19,044	-	-	State Grants (RTRFI)	\$-				
2013-14	32,363	2,445	-	Federal Grants	58,738				
2014-15	40,607	25,000	-	Operating Funds	38,083				
Total	\$ 96,821	\$ 27,445	\$	Total Funding	\$ 96,821				
c	hange from Previo	ous CIP	Project Notes						
			Coordinating Department: Communications & Marketing						
	No Change		DCTA has included printed materials	for our passengers as well as	station/shelter signage printing				
	Increase in Amount	Х	in the FY15 operating budget under the Communications & Marketing Division budget.						
	Decrease in Amount								
	New Project								
Project In	oject Information/Status:								

# 23 EWISVILLE CONNECT Image: State of the state of

#### Project Name: Positive Train Control Project Number: 61406

#### Statement of Need/Description

The Positive Train Control (PTC) project is a function of the federally mandated Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008 (RSIA) that mandates PTC be implemented across a significant portion of the Nation's rail industry. Lines requiring PTC include any railroad main lines over which regularly scheduled intercity passenger or commuter rail services are provided. PTC refers to a communication-based/processor-based train control technology that provides a system capable of reliability and functionality preventing train-totrain collisions, overspeed derailments, incursions into established work zone limits, and the movement of a train through a main line switch in the improper position. Project implementation is planned to begin in FY2015.



Year	Capital Cost	<b>Operating Costs</b>	Projected Farebox Revenues	Source(s) of	Capital Funding
2010-11	239,172	\$-	\$ -		
2011-12	548,901	-	-		
2012-13	222,980	-	-	Debt Issuance	\$ 9,100,000
2013-14	170,000	-	-	State Grants (RTC)	12,500,000
2014-15	15,300,000	-	-	Federal Grants	-
2015-16	6,421,898	See Project Notes	-	Operating Funds	1,302,951
Total	\$ 22,902,951	\$-	\$-	Total Funding	\$ 22,902,951
(	Change from Previo	ous CIP		Project Notes	
			Coordina	ting Department: Rail Ser	vices
	No Change	Х	The agency is currently working on a	a joint procurement with our reg	gional partners for the PTC
	Increase in Amount		project. As more information is learne	d thru the process, we will cor	tinue to update the long-range
Decrease in Amount		financial model and future budgets wit agency.	th the operating impact the PT	C project will have for the	
	New Project		agency.		

#### Project Information/Status:





Capital Improvement Plan

#### Project Name: Community Enhancements Project Number: 61707

#### Statement of Need/Description

This capital project will mitigate A-train impacts not included in the FEID and will provide treatments along the rail corridor as required by Denton City Council. These treatments will better integrate the A-train project into the communities within Denton that is served by DCTA transit services. Enhancements include fencing, pedestrian improvements, landscaping and masonry walls for areas within south east Denton. The project will be complete by the end calendar year 2014.



Year	Capital Cost	Operating Costs	Projected Revenues Source(s) of Capital Funding		
2010-11	\$ 13,091	\$ -	\$ -		
2011-12	-	-	-		
2012-13	129,940	-	-	State Grants 602,166	
2013-14	409,677	-	-	Federal Grants	
2014-15	200,000	See Project Notes	-	Operating Funds 150,542	
Total	\$ 752,708	\$-	\$ -	Total Funding \$ 752,708	
(	Change from Previo	ous CIP		Project Notes	
			Coordinatir	ng Department: Bus Operations	
	No Change	Х			
	Increase in Amount				
	Decrease in Amount		1		
1	New Project		1		





#### Project Name: Lewisville Bike Trail Project Number: 61708 Statement of Need/Description This project will provide for the construction of an expanded bicycle and pedestrian trail. The expansion south of Lewisville Lake will be built between the Hebron Station and the Highland Village / Lewisville Lake Station. DCTA staff is working with Jacobs Engineering on the design, engineering and contract oversight of this project. Final engineering was completed in the Spring of 2014. Phase 1 of the project, from Hebron Station to College Street is funded and a contract has been awarded to start in late 2014. Staff is seeking additional funding to complete the trail to Highland Village/Lewisville Lake station. Year **Capital Cost Operating Costs Projected Revenues** Source(s) of Capital Funding 2009-10 2010-11 60,685 2011-12 2012-13 35,319 State Grants 2,791,516 2013-14 351,980 Federal Grants 2014-15 2,651,872 See Project Notes **Operating Funds** 308,340 Total 3,099,856 \$ \$ **Total Funding** 3,099,856 \$ \$ -Change from Previous CIP **Project Notes Coordinating Department: Rail Services** No Change Х DCTA will be responsible for the trail during the one year warranty period, including the bill for Increase in Amount irrigation. After the warranty period, the City of Denton Parks Department will take over Decrease in Amount responsibility for the trail. The operating impact will be included in the FY16 budget. New Project





#### Project Name: Rail Maintenance of Equipment (MOE) Project Number: 61712

#### Statement of Need/Description

The Rail Maintenance of Equipment project will include routine wheel maintenance to extend the life of the vehicles as well as FRA mandated tri-annual maintenance to the brake systems of the vehicles. In FY14 DCTA programmed 7 vehicles for brake work and plans to complete the remaining 4 vehicles in FY15. The wheel replacements were budgeted in FY14 for all 11 vehicles.



Year	Ca	apital Cost	Operatin	ig Costs	Projected Reve	nues	Source(s) of Capital Funding		unding
2011-12		-		-		-	State Grants	\$	-
2013-14		1,150,041		-		-	Federal Grants		-
2014-15		1,067,627	See Proje	ct Notes		-	Operating Funds		2,217,668
Total	\$	2,217,668	\$	-	\$	-	Total Funding	\$	2,217,668
C	Change from Previous CIP					Project Notes			
			C	oordinating	Department: Transit Op	erations			
	No Change								
Increase in Amount X					positive impact on the operation	• •			
Decrease in Amount		of the vehicles will allow the agency to continue running reliable service and eliminate the need for costly repairs in the future.							
		New Project							



#### Project Name: Shunt Enhancement Project Number: 61407

#### Statement of Need/Description

This project includes track circuit modification between N. Lake and S. Med on the A-train line to improve shunting as well as vehicle testing and signal support. This estimate includes parts, labor and provision for four (4) test trains with signal support.



Year	Capital Cost	Operating Costs	Projected Revenues	Source(s) of Capital Funding		
2012-13	-	-	-	State Grants (RTRFI)	\$-	
2013-14	-	-	-	Federal Grants	-	
2014-15	141,000	See Project Notes	-	Operating Funds	141,000	
Total	\$ 141,000	\$-	\$-	Total Funding	\$ 141,000	
0	Change from Previo	ous CIP		Project Notes		
			Coordinating Dep	artment: Planning / Trans	it Operations	
	No Change					
	Increase in Amount		The agency reviews each capital pro	iect for associated operating in	macts during the hudget	
Decrease in Amount			The agency reviews each capital project for associated operating impacts during the budget process and have concluded that there will be no operating cost impact from this capital project.			
New Project X The agency will use existing resources in pla						



#### Project Name: Re-Railing Equipment Project Number: 61504

#### Statement of Need/Description

The Re-Railing Equipment capital project was approved as part of the FY14 Revised Budget. This is a set of equipment that will fit our vehicle so, in the event of a derailment, the vehicle could be picked up by a crane and put back on the track without significant damage to the car. The Re-railing equipment is scheduled for delivery in March from Switzerland.



Year	Capital Cost	<b>Operating Costs</b>	Projected Revenues	Source(s) of Capital Funding		
2012-13	-	-	-	State Grants (RTRFI)	\$ -	
2013-14	-	-	-	Federal Grants	-	
2014-15	121,000	See Project Notes	-	Operating Funds	121,000	
Total	\$ 121,000	\$-	\$ -	Total Funding	\$ 121,000	
Change from Previous CIP				Project Notes		
			Coordinating Dep	artment: Planning / Trans	it Operations	
	No Change					
Increase in Amount			The agency reviews each capital pro	iect for associated operating in	macts during the budget	
	Decrease in Amount		process and have concluded that there will be no operating cost impact from this capital project.			
	New Project	х	The agency will use existing resources in place.			





#### Project Name: Trinity Mills Crew Facility Project Number: 61209

#### Statement of Need/Description

This project will provide a unisex restroom facility for DCTA train crews at the Trinity Mills station. DCTA will provide the funds for engineering and construction. We will allow DART bus drivers to use the facility and DART will pay for the utilities and ongoing maintenance. The cost estimate assumes a prefabricated building similar to others used by DART and is based on two (2) manufacturing budgetary estimates.



Year	Capital Cost	Operating Costs	Projected Revenues	Source(s) of Capital Funding		
2012-13	-	-	-	State Grants (RTRFI)	\$ -	
2013-14	-	-	-	Federal Grants	-	
2014-15	250,000	See Project Notes	-	Operating Funds	250,000	
Total	\$ 250,000	\$-	\$ -	Total Funding	\$ 250,000	
Change from Previous CIP				Project Notes		
			Coordinating Dep	artment: Planning / Trans	it Operations	
	No Change					
Increase in Amount			Ongoing operating expenses related	to the Trinity Mills Crew Facilit	v will be assumed by Dallas	
			Area Rapid Transit (DART) in exchar	,	, ,	
	New Project X of the facility.					





#### Project Name: Station Landscaping Project Number: 61210

#### Statement of Need/Description

In FY14, the Board approved an operating budget revision for the services of a landscape architect to review our current stations and design a more sustainable landscape for the agency. The Station Landscape project will include mulching, irrigation repair, and plant replacement at five (5) rail stations to return to landscapes to an acceptable standard.

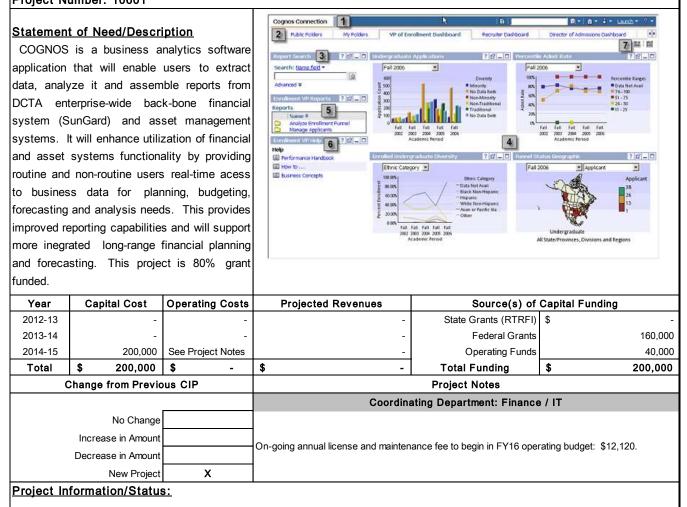


Year	Capital Cost	<b>Operating Costs</b>	Projected Revenues	Source(s) of Capital Funding			
2012-13	-	-	-	State Grants (RTRFI)	\$ -		
2013-14	-	-	-	Federal Grants	-		
2014-15	75,000	See Project Notes	-	Operating Funds	75,000		
Total	\$ 75,000	\$-	\$ -	Total Funding	\$ 75,000		
C	hange from Previo	ous CIP	Project Notes				
			Coordinating Dep	artment: Planning / Trans	it Operations		
	No Change		Currently the station landscape is ma	intained thru the 3rd party con	tract we have with DART.		
	Increase in Amount		These operating costs are included in the Rail Services purchased transportation budget.				
	Decrease in Amount						
	New Project	x					





#### Project Name: COGNOS Report Writing Application Project Number: 10601







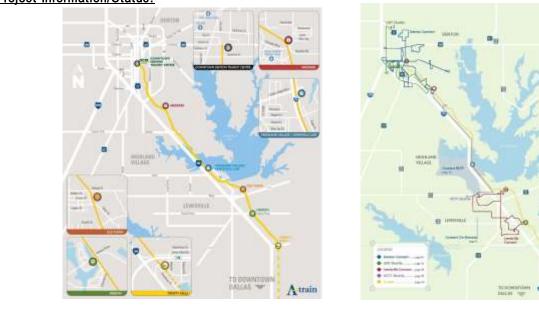
#### Project Name: Comprehensive Service Analysis Project Number: 10602

#### Statement of Need/Description

This analysis will evaluate DCTA's existing bus service, identify additional local and regional transit needs, provide recommendations for meeting those needs as well as develop an implementation plan for those recommendations. The study will involve data collection, analysis, service planning, financial modeling and reporting. It is anticipated to take up to one year to complete the study in its entirety. This project is grant funded.



Year	Capital Cost	<b>Operating Costs</b>	Projected Revenues	Source(s) of Capital Funding			
2012-13	-	-	-	State Grants (RTRFI)	\$ -		
2013-14	-	-	-	Federal Grants	381,207		
2014-15	567,414	See Project Notes	-	Operating Funds	186,207		
Total	\$ 567,414	\$-	\$ -	Total Funding	\$ 567,414		
Change from Previous CIP				Project Notes			
			Coordinating	Department: Planning / O	perations		
	No Change		Once the Comprehensive Service Ar	alysis is complete, the agency	will identify short and long term		
	Increase in Amount		goals regarding service levels and will follow the current procedures in place to modify service of				
	Decrease in Amount		the agency. This will involve public involvement as well as Board and stakeholder approval. Any				
	New Project	х	associated operating costs will be identified and addressed thru future budget years.				



Currently, DCTA is looking to confirm if service to Fort Worth along the I-35W corridor and expansion within the agency's member cities is feasible for the system through the board approved Comprehensive Service Analysis.

# APPENDIX

## **Denton County Transportation Authority** Financial Management Policies (Adopted May, 2014)



#### **Table of Contents**

#### **OPERATING POLICIES**

Purpose, objectives	3
Reserve Fund Policies	4
Revenue Policies	5
Expenditure Policies	6
Accounting and Financial Reporting	7
Budget Policies	9
Purchasing	11
COST ALLOCATION	12
DEBT MANAGEMENT POLICY	13
INVESTMENT POLICY	14

#### Purpose

The Comprehensive Financial Management Policy assembles the Denton County Transportation Authority's (DCTA) financial policies in one document. They are the tools to ensure that DCTA is financially able to meet its immediate and long-term service objectives. The individual policies contained herein serve as guidelines for both the financial planning and internal financial management of DCTA consistent with provisions of Chapter 460 of the Texas Transportation Code and adopted DCTA Bylaws.

DCTA is accountable to its constituents for the use of public dollars. Resources must be wisely used to ensure adequate funding for the services, facilities, and infrastructure necessary to meet present and future needs. These policies help safeguard the fiscal stability required to achieve DCTA's goals and objectives.

#### Objectives

In order to achieve its purpose, the Financial Management Policies have the following objectives for DCTA's fiscal performance.

- A. To guide DCTA Board of Directors (the Board) and management policy decisions that have significant impact.
- B. To set forth operating principles that minimize the cost of government and financial risk.
- C. To employ balanced and fair revenue policies that provide adequate funding for desired services and programs.
- D. To maintain appropriate financial capacity for present and future needs.
- E. To promote sound financial management by providing accurate and timely information on DCTA's financial condition.
- F. To protect DCTA's credit rating and provide for adequate resources to meet the provision of DCTA's debt obligations on all its debt.
- G. To ensure the appropriate use of financial resources through an effective system of internal controls.
- H. To promote cooperation and coordination with other governments, agencies and the private sector in the financing and delivery of services.
- I. To establish long-term objectives for the financial operations of DCTA

#### **Reserve Fund Policies**

Adequate reserve levels are a necessary component of DCTA's overall financial management strategy and a key factor in external agencies' measurement of DCTA's financial strength. Funding priorities will be in the order listed.

- a. It will be the policy of DCTA to maintain a Fund Balance Reserve that is equal to three months of the total budgeted operating expenses(less capital project expenses) for the fiscal year. This Fund Balance Reserve is maintained to address unanticipated emergencies and may be allocated with approval by the Board if there are not sufficient resources in unreserved/undesignated retained earnings. An annual contribution will be budgeted from general operating resources as available to maintain the target reserve level.
- b. It will be the policy of DCTA to establish and maintain a Sales Tax Stabilization Fund. This Fund will be used to stabilize revenue received from sales tax in times of economic downturn and will be equal to three percent (3%) of annual sales tax.
- c. It will be the policy of DCTA to establish and maintain a Capital Replacement/Infrastructure Maintenance Fund (State of Good Repair) to provide funding for maintenance of capital assets and infrastructure at a sufficient level to protect DCTA's investment and maintain appropriate service levels. The use of any funds within the Capital Facilities/Infrastructure Maintenance Fund will be approved by the Board within the resources available each fiscal year.
- d. It will be the policy of DCTA to establish and maintain a Fuel Stabilization Fund. On average, the Fuel Stabilization Fund will be equivalent to \$.05 per gallon of budgeted fuel. This will be reviewed each year during the budget process. This fund will be used to mitigate significant fluctuations in fuel prices each year. The use of any funds within the Fuel Stabilization Fund shall be approved by the Board.

Contributions to the Capital Replacement/Infrastructure Maintenance, Sales Tax Stabilization and Fuel Stabilization Funds will be made from available funds as identified in the annual budget, or amended budget. The V-P of Finance/CFO shall make a recommendation to the Board with regard to transfers to and from reserve funds. The Board shall authorize the transfers as the Board shall determine to be appropriate at that time. Guidelines for their contribution are as follows:

- a. All expenditures drawn from reserve accounts shall require prior Board approval unless previously and specifically authorized by the Board for expenditure in the annual budget or amended budget.
- b. Equipment Replacement Twenty percent (20%) of bus/fleet replacement costs (reflective of anticipated grants) plus the full cost of one twelve (12) year life bus.
- c. Infrastructure Available funds within limitations of current cash flow model, in accordance with assessed capital needs which shall be reviewed during the annual budget process.

If after procedures as outlined in the adopted budget contingency plan have been met, and a severe economic downturn or emergency requires draw down of fund balance reserve or sales tax stabilization fund the priority will be to replenish fund balances. Funds balances will be replenished within three (3) years, from any year-end budget surpluses. These surpluses may be achieved through expenditure reductions or through higher than anticipated revenues. The long range financial plan and annual budget will reflect the timeframe and plan for fund balance replenishment.

#### **Revenue Policies**

- a. To the extent possible, a diversified and stable revenue system will be maintained to shelter service delivery from short-run fluctuations in any one revenue source due to changes in economic conditions. Trends analyzing the dependence on distinct revenue sources shall be included in the budget documents for consideration by the Board.
- b. Revenue forecasts will assess the full spectrum of resources that can be allocated for service delivery. Each year the Board shall review potential sources of revenue as part of the annual budget process.
- c. Revenue forecasts shall be realistically estimated and based on the best information available. DCTA shall use a conservative, objective and analytical approach when preparing revenue estimates and follow a vigorous policy of collecting revenues. Shortfalls anticipated based on this forecast will be addressed as follows:
  - i. Short-term (anticipated less than one year) economic downturns and temporary gaps in cash flow: Expenditure reductions or restrictions may be imposed as outlined in the Budget Contingency Plan adopted as part of the annual budget by the Board. The Board may approve a contribution from the Sales Tax Stabilization Fund or Fund Balance Reserve Fund to address temporary downturns in revenues.
  - Long-term (greater than one year) revenue downturns: Deficit financing and borrowing to support on-going operations is not the policy of DCTA. Revenue forecasts will be revised. Expenses will be reduced to conform to the revised long-term revenue forecast and fare increases will be considered.
- d. All potential grants shall be carefully examined for matching requirements. Some grants may not be accepted if the local matching funds cannot be justified. Grants may also be rejected if programs must be continued with local resources after grant funds are exhausted.
- e. DCTA shall develop and maintain fair and equitable fares for all public transportation services which it operates. A fare structure establishing a base fare, categories of prepaid fares and special fare programs shall be adopted by the Board and reviewed no less than every two years. The fare structure should be competitive and offer seamless integration for passengers within the regional transportation system.
- f. Services provided on a contract basis may be set at levels sufficient to cover the entire cost of service delivery, or the service may be subsidized, as the Board deems appropriate. DCTA will systematically review fees and consider adjustments as necessary to take into account the effects of additional service costs and inflation. Studies shall be conducted to ensure that the fees will continue to support direct and indirect costs of operations, administration, maintenance, debt service, depreciation of capital assets, and moderate system expansion. Based on a market analysis, fees for similar services in other communities may also be considered. The criteria used to evaluate recommended target rates (equity, cost recovery policy, market demand, etc.) shall be included in the review. Such review should be scheduled periodically and be incorporated into the budget process for possible action by the Board.
- g. DCTA will review contracts and leases, which result in revenues to DCTA on a timely basis for careful consideration by the Board.

#### **Expenditure Policies**

DCTA will only propose operating expenditures which can be supported from on-going revenues. Before undertaking any agreements that would create fixed on-going expenses, the cost implications of such agreements will be fully determined for current and future years. Capital expenditures may be funded from one-time revenues, but the operating budget expenditure impacts of capital expenditures will be reviewed for compliance with this policy provision.

- a. Department heads are responsible for managing budgets within the total appropriation. DCTA will conduct a regular review and analysis of major expenditure categories to help assure the most efficient use of resources
- b. DCTA will maintain expenditure categories according to state statute and administrative regulation.
- c. Emphasis is placed on improving individual and work group productivity rather than adding to the work force. DCTA will consider investing in technology and other efficiency tools to maximize productivity. DCTA will hire additional staff only after the need for such positions has been demonstrated and documented.
- d. All compensation planning will focus on the total cost of compensation, which includes direct salary, health care benefits, pension contributions, training allowance, and other benefits of a non-salary nature, which are a cost to DCTA. A compensation study shall be conducted bi-annually to insure that DCTA maintains a competitive position in the market, with a goal to stay at the mid-point of the market range.

#### Accounting, Auditing and Financial Reporting

DCTA will maintain a system of financial monitoring, control, and reporting for all operations and funds in order to provide effective means of ensuring that overall DCTA goals and objectives are met.

- a. Accounting Records and Reporting. DCTA will maintain its accounting records in accordance with state and federal regulations. Financial statements will conform to generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) of the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB).
- b. Auditing. As required under Chapter 460.402 of the Texas Transportation Code, an outside independent CPA firm will annually perform the DCTA's financial Audit. Results of the annual audit will be provided to the Board in a timely manner. The external audit firm is accountable to the Board of Directors and will have access and direct communication with the Board. The Single Audit Report will be prepared and presented to the Board by the external auditors along with the audited financial statements. The Single Audit Report shall list the status and current operations of all federal, state and local grant funds awarded and received.
- c. Simplified Fund Structure. To the extent possible, DCTA will minimize the number of Funds.

The Finance Department will develop, maintain, and consistently seek to improve cash management systems which ensure the accurate and timely accounting, investment, and security of all cash assets.

#### **Budget and Operating Policies**

- a. Decisions of the Agency will be within the context of the long-range financial plan and the service plan. Staff shall provide a review of the implications of budgetary proposals on long-range plans.
- b. Chapter 460.403 of the Texas Transportation Code requires the Board to prepare an annual budget. The annual budget shall be developed consistent with state law and in a manner which encourages early involvement with the public and Finance Committee of the Board of Directors and the Board. A calendar of events related to budget development shall be presented to Finance Committee each year prior to the start of the annual budget process.
- c. The Finance Department will maintain a system for monitoring the DCTA's budget performance. The system will provide the DCTA Finance Committee and the Board with monthly and / or quarterly information in a timely manner on fund level resource collections and category level expenditures.
- d. Revised Budget Policy: The budget should be adjusted during the budget period should unforeseen events require changes to the original budget plan. The budget is a plan based on a set of assumptions that may not always match actual experiences during the execution phase. DCTA staff shall watch for significant deviations from expectations and make adjustments so that the plan is consistent with revised expectations as follows:
  - i. Operating Fund Expenditures
    - 1. DCTA is required to control operating costs and maintain the total expenditures incurred at or below the total annual adopted operating expense budget or budget as amended.
    - 2. The President may authorize budget transfers between expense categories and departments, in an aggregate amount not to exceed 5% of the total annual Operating Expenses budget without Board approval.
    - 3. The Board may during the revised budget process, authorize a budget amendment for approval of new contracts and unbudgeted expenditures.
  - ii. Capital Project Fund Expenditures
    - 1. Expenditures for capital projects must be approved with the fiscal year capital project budget; or
    - 2. By Board approval of a capital project budget amendment and approval of the purchase during the fiscal year. Capital project budget amendments will be incorporated during the revised budget process.
  - iii. All DCTA amendments and transfers will be reflected in the appropriate period for the budget year and long range financial plan.
  - iv. Definitions:
    - 1. *Budget Amendment* Shall mean a change in the fiscal year budget based on the following criteria:
      - a. Operating an increase to the total bottom line operating fund expenditure budget
      - b. Capital (a) addition of a new project; (b) change in Capital Projects Fund annual appropriation; (c) an increase to the total approved

budget of a specific project.

- 2. Approval by the DCTA Board of Directors in the form of a resolution is required to authorize an amendment as specified in this section.
- v. *Budget Transfers* Shall mean transfer of funds between departments or specific operating expense line items that neither increase nor decrease the total adopted operating fund budget authorization.
- e. A Budget Contingency Plan will be adopted each year as part of the annual budget process. This allows DCTA to be positioned to respond quickly to economic or market fluctuations. The Plan shall identify triggers, key action plans and monitoring processes to allow DCTA to recover and/or adjust to serious downturns effectively.
- f. Fixed asset inventories. Accurate inventories of all physical assets, their condition, life spans, and cost will be maintained to ensure proper stewardship of public property. The V-P of Finance/CFO will establish policies and appropriate procedures to account for fixed assets, including establishing the threshold dollar amount for which fixed asset records are maintained and how often physical inventories are taken.

# Purchasing

DCTA will follow and maintain purchasing procedures that comply with applicable State and Federal Laws and Board resolutions and policies regarding procurement. The policy of the Board of Directors is to:

- a. Provide equal access to all vendors participating through competitive acquisition of goods and services.
- b. Conduct the procurement process and disposal of property in a manner that promotes and fosters public confidence in the integrity of DCTA's procurement procedures.
- c. Protect the interest of taxpayers without regard to any undue influence or political pressure.

Federal Funds: When procurement involves the expenditure of federal funds, purchasing shall be conducted in accordance with all applicable federal laws or regulations.

Grants: When procurement involves the expenditure of a grant, purchasing shall be conducted in accordance with all applicable grant laws or regulations.

Emergency procurement: The DCTA President or his/her designated agent may make or authorize others to make emergency procurements of materials, supplies, equipment or services when there exists a threat to public health, welfare, or safety. The Executive Committee of the Board will be notified immediately of such action. State laws relating to emergency purchases will be followed.

# **Cost Allocation**

DCTA desires to comply with all laws and recommendations in calculating and receiving full cost recovery for services rendered and for allocating appropriate indirect costs related to grant funded projects.

Cost allocation is a method to identify and distribute indirect costs. Direct costs are costs assignable to a specific objective, whereas indirect costs are costs incurred for multiple cost objectives or not assignable to a specific cost objective without effort disproportionate to the benefit received. DCTA will prepare or have prepared an annual cost allocation plan to identify direct and indirect costs to use for recovering allowable costs under OMB Circular A-87 and in the development of cost of services as applicable for use in contracts for service delivery with outside entities. The plan will be prepared consistent with guidelines established by:

# The Federal Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-87

OMB Circular A-87 establishes cost principals for State, local, and Indian Tribal Governments for determining costs for Federal Awards. Item 5 of the Circular states that, "The principals are for determining allowable costs only." In defining allowable costs, the Circular provides a definition of allocable costs on Attachment A, paragraph C.3.a, "A cost is allocable to a particular cost objective if the goods or services involved are chargeable or assignable to such cost objective in accordance with relative benefits received." The Circular further outlines costs that are allowable for charging the Federal government and distinguishes those that are specifically excluded from recovery.

# **Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB)**

GASB is the independent organization that establishes and improves standards of accounting and financial reporting for U.S. state and local governments. While GASB is not a governmental agency and does not have enforcement authority, compliance with GASB is tested by the external auditor in the annual audit of DCTA.

# **Debt Management Policy**

The objectives of the DCTA's Debt Management Policy will be:

- A. To reduce the use of debt so that debt service payments will be a predictable and manageable part of the operating budget.
- B. To raise capital at the lowest cost, consistent with the need to borrow.

These will be accomplished by:

- a. Securing and maintaining a high credit rating (while making attempts to strengthen credit rating) (Long Term goal)
- b. Maintaining a good reputation in the credit markets by implementing and maintaining a sound capital program and managing the annual budget responsibly.
- c. Selecting professional service providers (underwriters, financial advisors, bond insurer's, etc. through negotiation, RFQ process or as defined for professional services under DCTA's procurement procedures.
- d. Issuance of debt on a competitive basis (except when conditions make a negotiated sale preferable) and award to the bidder who produces the lowest true interest cost and underwriting cost. Revenue bonds can be issued through a negotiated sale when the issue is unusually large, the project is speculative or complex, the issue is a refunding, or the market is unstable.
- e. Long-term debt issued will not exceed the life of the projects financed. Current operations will not be financed with long-term debt.
- f. Short-term borrowing will not be used for operating purposes.
- g. Compliance with continuing disclosure reporting requirements and its obligation to inform the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through the EMMA website (Electronic Municipal Market Access) of any and all continuing disclosure documents and annual financial statements. This site is used by the ratings agencies and investors. The DCTA's annual audited financial report will be sent to EMMA as soon as the external auditor issues the report and it has been presented to the Board of Directors
- h. Ensure no debt is issued for which DCTA is not confident that a sufficient, specifically identified revenue source is available for repayment. The V-P of Finance/CFO shall prepare an analytical review for this purpose prior to the issuance of any debt.
- i. Limit bonded indebtedness to levels that permit sufficient borrowing to support a reasonable rate of capital programming, permits a level and pace of debt amortization within the DCTA's ability to pay, and supports the DCTA's credit rating objectives. Credit enhancements shall be considered with a cost/benefit analysis for each long-term bond issue.
- j. Reserve accounts shall be maintained as required by bond ordinances and where deemed advisable by the Board. DCTA shall structure such debt service reserves to avoid violation of IRS arbitrage regulations.
- k. DCTA will maintain debt service coverage ratios as required for any bond issues but not less than an internal debt service coverage of 1.25X.

# **Investment Policy (As adopted 10/23/2014)** I. POLICY STATEMENT

The Denton County Transportation Authority (DCTA) policy is that the administration of its funds and the investment of those funds shall be handled as its highest public trust Investments shall be made in a manner which will provide the maximum security of principal invested through limitations and diversification while meeting the daily cash flow needs of DCTA and conforming to all applicable state statutes governing the investment of public funds.

Effective cash management is recognized as essential to good fiscal management. Cash management is defined as the process of managing monies in order to ensure maximum cash availability. DCTA shall maintain a comprehensive cash management program which includes collection of accounts receivable, prudent investment of its available cash, disbursement of payments in accordance with invoice terms, Board Policy, and the management of banking services.

Receiving a market rate of interest will be secondary to the requirements for safety and liquidity. DCTA intends to be in complete compliance with local law and the Texas Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, (the "Act"). Investment earnings will be used in a manner that best serves the interests of DCTA.

# II. SCOPE

This investment policy applies to all the financial assets and funds of DCTA. However, this policy does not apply to the assets administered for the benefit of DCTA by outside agencies under deferred compensation programs.

DCTA may commingle its funds into one pooled investment fund for investment purposes for efficiency, and maximum investment opportunity.

# **III. OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGY**

DCTA's policy is that all funds shall be managed and invested with four primary objectives, listed in order of their priority: safety of principal, liquidity, diversification and yield. Investments are to be chosen in a manner which promotes diversity by market sector, credit, and maturity. The choice of high-grade government investments and high-grade money market instruments is designed to assure the marketability of those investments should liquidity needs arise. To best meet anticipated cash flow requirements, the weighted average maturity (WAM) of the overall portfolio may not exceed 18 months.

# Safety of Principal

Safety of principal is the foremost objective of DCTA. Investments of DCTA shall be undertaken in a manner that seeks to ensure the preservation of capital in the overall portfolio. The safety of principal is best achieved by limiting maximum maturities to two years or no further than expected project cashflow forecasts, limiting investment types to those specifically authorized by this policy, diversifying investments, and monitoring credit ratings on selected investment types.

# <u>Liquidity</u>

DCTA's investment portfolio will be based on a cash flow analysis of needs and will remain sufficiently liquid to enable it to meet all operating requirements which might be reasonably anticipated. The portfolio will be structured so that investments mature concurrent with cash needs. Because all possible cash demands cannot be anticipated, a portion of the portfolio will be invested in investments that offer same-day liquidity

for unanticipated cash demands. In addition, a portion of the portfolio will consist of securities with active secondary or resale markets.

# **Diversification**

The portfolio will be diversified by maturity and market sector and will include the use of a number of broker/dealers for diversification and market coverage. Competitive bidding, as defined herein, will be used on each sale and purchase.

# Yield

DCTA's investment portfolio shall be designed with the objective of attaining a market yield-to-maturity taking into account DCTA's risk constraints and the cash flow needs of the portfolio. "Market yield-to-maturity" may be defined as the rolling average yield of the current six-month Constant Maturity Treasury (CMT).

DCTA has selected the weighted-average yield-to-maturity as its preferred measure of investment performance. The weighted-average yield-to-maturity shall be calculated on a monthly basis by multiplying each individual security's yield-to-maturity at time of purchase by its book value, totaling the product of these calculations, and dividing by the total book value of the portfolio.

# IV. LEGAL LIMITATIONS, RESPONSIBILITIES AND AUTHORITY

Direct specific investment parameters for the investment of public funds in Texas are found in the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code (the "Act"). The Public Funds Collateral Act, Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, specifies collateral requirements for all public fund deposits. All investments will be made in accordance with these statutes.

# V. DELEGATION OF INVESTMENT AUTHORITY

The Chief Financial Officer acting on behalf of DCTA is designated as the Investment Officer and the President of DCTA is designated as the Alternate Investment Officer of DCTA. The Investment Officer is responsible for investment management decisions and activities. The Investment Officer is also responsible for considering the quality and capability of staff, investment advisors, and consultants involved in investment management and procedures. All participants in the investment process shall seek to act responsibly as custodians of the public trust.

The Investment Officer shall develop and maintain written administrative procedures for the operation of the investment program which are consistent with this Investment Policy. Procedures will include reference to safekeeping, require and include Master Repurchase Agreements (as applicable), wire transfer agreements, banking services contracts and other investment related activities.

The Investment Officer shall be responsible for all transactions undertaken and shall regulate the activities of subordinate officials and staff. The Investment Officer shall designate in writing a staff person as a liaison/deputy in the event circumstances require timely action and the Investment Officer and Alternate Investment Officer are not available.

No officer or designee may engage in an investment transaction except as provided under the terms of this Policy and the procedures established.

# Authorization Resolution

A Trading Resolution is established with this investment policy and attached hereto authorizing the Investment Officer to engage in investment transactions on behalf of DCTA. The persons authorized by the Trading Resolution to transact business for DCTA are also authorized to approve wire transfers used in the process of investing.

# **VI. PRUDENCE**

The standard of prudence to be used in the investment function shall be the "prudent person" standard and shall be applied in the context of managing the overall portfolio. This standard states that: "Investments shall be made with judgment and care, under circumstances then prevailing, which persons of prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of their capital as well as the expected income to be derived."

# Limitation of Personal Liability

The Investment Officer and those delegated investment authority under this Policy, when acting in accordance with the written procedures and this Policy and in accord with the Prudent Person Rule, shall be relieved of personal liability in the management of the portfolio provided that deviations from expectations for a specific security's credit risk or market price change or portfolio shifts are reported in a timely manner and that appropriate actions are taken to control adverse market effects.

# **VII. INTERNAL CONTROLS**

The Investment Officer shall establish a system of written internal controls which will be reviewed annually with the independent auditor of DCTA. The controls shall be designed to prevent loss of public funds due to fraud, employee error, misrepresentation by third parties, unanticipated market changes or imprudent actions by employees of the DCTA.

# Cash Flow Forecasting

Cash flow forecasting is designed to protect and sustain cash flow requirements of DCTA. Supplemental to the financial and budgetary systems, the Investment Officer will maintain a cash flow forecasting process designed to monitor and forecast cash positions for investment purposes.

# **VIII. AUTHORIZED INVESTMENTS**

Acceptable investments under this policy shall be limited to the instruments listed below and as further described by the Public Funds Investment Act.

- A. Obligations of the United States Government, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), agencies and instrumentalities and government sponsored enterprises, excluding collateralized mortgage obligations (CMO's), not to exceed two years to stated maturity with the exception of project funds which may be invested in longer maturities but not to exceed forecasted expenditure dates;
- B. Fully insured or collateralized certificates of deposit from a bank doing business in the State of Texas, not to exceed two years to stated maturity. In addition, separate CDs issued by depositories wherever located, bundled together into a single investment with the full amount of principle and interest of each CD insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) may be purchased through a broker that has its main office in Texas and is selected from a list adopted by the DCTA board or a selected depository institution with its main office or branch

office in Texas. This broker or depository shall act as the custodian for the various certificates on behalf of DCTA.

- C. Repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements as defined by the Act, not to exceed 180 days to stated maturity, provided an executed Master Repurchase Agreement is on file with DCTA and the counterparty bank or primary dealer. Flexible repurchase agreements used specifically for capital projects may extend beyond the 180 day stated limitation, but shall not exceed the expenditure plan of the projects;
- D. No-load SEC-registered money market funds, each approved specifically before use by DCTA;
- E. Constant dollar Texas Local Government Investment Pools as defined by the Public Funds Investment Act; and,

If additional types of securities are approved for investment by public funds by state statutes, they will not be eligible for investment by DCTA until this policy has been amended and the amended version approved by the DCTA Board.

# Competitive Bidding Requirements

All securities, including certificates of deposit, will be purchased or sold after three (3) offers/bids are taken to verify that DCTA is receiving fair market value/price for the investment.

# **Delivery versus Payment**

All security transactions, including collateral for repurchase agreements, entered into by DCTA, shall be conducted on a delivery versus payment (DVP) basis.

# IX. AUTHORIZED FINANCIAL DEALERS AND INSTITUTIONS

All investments made by DCTA will be made through either DCTA's banking services bank or a primary dealer. DCTA will review the list of authorized broker/dealers annually. A list of at least three broker/dealers will be maintained in order to assure competitive bidding.

Securities broker/dealers must meet certain criteria as determined by the Investment Officer. The following criteria must be met by those firms on the list:

provision of an audited financial statement each year,

proof of certification by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA) and provision of CRD number,

proof of current registration with the State Securities Commission, and Completion of a DCTA questionnaire.

Every broker/dealer and bank with which DCTA transacts business will be provided a copy of this Investment Policy to assure that they are familiar with the goals and objectives of the investment program. A representative of the firm will be required to return a signed certification stating that the Policy has been received and reviewed and that controls are in place to assure that only authorized securities are sold to DCTA.

DCTA may appoint one or more investment advisors to assist the financial staff in the management of DCTA funds. The investment advisor must be registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940 and also be registered with the Texas State Securities Board as an investment advisor. To be eligible for consideration, an investment advisor shall demonstrate knowledge

of, and experience in, the management of public funds. An appointed investment advisor shall act solely in an advisory and administrative capacity, within the guidelines of this Investment Policy, and without any discretionary authority to transact business on behalf of DCTA.

If DCTA has contracted with a Registered Investment Advisor for the management of its funds, the advisor shall be responsible for performing due diligence on and maintaining a list of broker/dealers with which it shall transact business on behalf of DCTA. The advisor shall recommend broker selection criteria to the DCTA Investment Officer for approval. The advisor shall annually present a list of its authorized broker/dealers to the DCTA for review and likewise shall execute the aforementioned written instrument stating that the advisor has reviewed the DCTA investment policy and has implemented reasonable procedures and controls in an effort to preclude imprudent investment activities. The advisor shall obtain and document competitive bids and offers on all transactions and present these to DCTA as part of its trade documentation.

# X. DIVERSIFICATION AND MATURITY LIMITATIONS

It is DCTA's policy to diversify its investment portfolio. Invested funds shall be diversified to minimize risk or loss resulting from over-concentration of assets in a specific maturity, specific issuer, or specific class of securities. Diversification strategies shall be established and periodically reviewed. At a minimum, diversification standards by security type and issuer shall be:

Security Type	Max % of Portfolio
U.S. Treasury obligations	100%
U.S. Government agencies and instrumentalities	Not to exceed 75%
Fully insured or collateralized CDs	Not to exceed 30%
Repurchase agreements	100%
Money Market Funds	50%
Local Government Investment Pools	
Liquidity Pools	100%
Maximum percent ownership of pool	Not to exceed 10%

The Investment Officer shall be required to diversify maturities. The Investment Officer, to the extent possible, will attempt to match investments with anticipated cash flow requirements. Matching maturities with cash flow dates will reduce the need to sell securities prior to maturity, thus reducing market risk. Unless matched to a specific requirement, the Investment Officer may not invest more than 20% of the portfolio for a period greater than one (1) year. Unless matched to a specific requirement, the Investment Officer may not invest more than 20% of the portfolio for a period greater than one (1) year.

# XI. SAFEKEEPING AND COLLATERALIZATION

The laws of the State and prudent treasury management require that all purchased securities be bought on a delivery-versus-payment (DVP) basis and be held in safekeeping by either DCTA, an independent third party financial institution, or DCTA's designated banking services depository.

All safekeeping arrangements shall be designated by the Investment Officer and an agreement of the terms executed in writing. The third-party custodian shall be required to issue safekeeping receipts to DCTA listing each specific security, rate, description, maturity, CUSIP number, and other pertinent information. Each safekeeping receipt will be clearly marked that the security is held for DCTA or pledged to DCTA.

All securities pledged to DCTA for certificates of deposit or demand deposits shall be held by an independent third-party bank doing business in Texas. The safekeeping bank may not be within the same holding company as the bank from which the securities are pledged.

# **Collateralization**

Collateralization is required on time and demand deposits over the FDIC insurance coverage of \$250,000, and repurchase agreements.

In order to anticipate market changes and provide a level of additional security for all funds, the collateralization level required will be 102% of the market value of the principal and accrued interest. Collateral will be held by an independent third party safekeeping agent.

# XII. PERFORMANCE EVALUATION AND REPORTING

A comprehensive quarterly investment report shall be prepared by the Investment Officer or Investment Advisor within ten (10) days following the fiscal quarter end and be presented to the DCTA Board the month following the fiscal quarter end. As required by the Texas Public Funds Investment Act, the report will:

- A. describe in detail the investment position of DCTA on the date of the report;
- B. be signed by the Investment Officer
- C. contain a summary statement that states:
  - a. beginning book and market value for the reporting period;
  - b. ending book and market value for the period; and
  - c. fully accrued interest for the reporting period;
- D. state the book value and market value of each separately invested asset at the end of the reporting period by the type of asset and fund type invested;
- E. state the maturity date of each separately invested asset that has a maturity date;
- F. state the account or fund for which each investment security was purchased;
- G. compare the portfolio's performance to other benchmarks of performance; and
- H. state the compliance of the investment portfolio with DCTA Investment Policy, Investment Strategy, and the Public Funds Investment Act.

# XIII. DEPOSITORIES

DCTA will designate one banking institution through a competitive process as its central banking services provider at least every five years. This institution will be used for normal banking services including disbursements, collections, and safekeeping of securities. Other banking institutions from which DCTA may purchase certificates of deposit will also be designated as a depository after they provide their latest audited financial statements to DCTA.

# XIV. TRAINING REQUIREMENT

The DCTA Investment Officer shall attend at least one investment training session within twelve months of taking office or assuming duties, and not less often than once in a two-year period that begins on the first day of the fiscal year and consists of the two consecutive years after that date, and shall receive not less than ten hours of instruction relating to investment responsibilities. The investment training session shall be provided by an independent source approved by the Board of Directors. See Attachment I for a list of Board approved independent investment training sources. Contingent upon Board approval, additional "independent sources" from which investment training may be obtained shall include a professional organization, an institute of higher learning, or any sponsor other than a business organization with whom DCTA may engage

in an investment transaction. Such training shall include education in investment controls, security risks, strategy risks, market risks, and compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act.

# XV. ETHICS AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Officers and employees involved in the investment process shall refrain from personal business activity that could conflict with the proper execution and management of the investment program, or that could impair their ability to make impartial decisions. Employees and investment officials shall disclose any material interests in financial institutions with which they conduct business. They shall further disclose any personal financial/investment positions that could be related to the performance of the investment portfolio. Employees and officers shall refrain from undertaking personal investment transactions with the same individual with whom business is conducted on behalf of DCTA.

An Investment Officer of DCTA who has a personal business relationship with an organization seeking to sell an investment to DCTA shall file a statement disclosing that personal business interest. An Investment Officer who is related within the second degree by affinity or consanguinity to an individual seeking to sell an investment to DCTA shall file a statement disclosing that relationship. A statement required under this subsection must be filed with the Texas Ethics Commission and the DCTA Board of Directors.

# **XVI. SUBJECT TO AUDIT**

A formal annual review of the investment reports will be performed by an independent auditor with the results reported to the Board. All collateral shall be subject to inspection and audit by the DCTA Treasurer or DCTA's independent auditors.

# XVII. INVESTMENT POLICY ADOPTION BY DCTA BOARD

DCTA's Investment Policy shall be adopted annually by the Board of Directors. The policy and strategies shall be reviewed on an annual basis by the Board or a designated Committee of the Board. A written resolution approving that review, and changes to the policy from the review, will be passed and recorded by the Board.

Board Approved Independent Investment Training Sources

- 1. Texas Municipal League (TML)
- 2. Government Finance Officers Association (GFOA)
- 3. Government Finance Officers Association of Texas (GFOAT)
- 4. North Central Texas Council of Governments
- 5. Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board

#### DCTA Budget Contingency Plan

#### FY2015

The fiscal year budget includes revenue streams based on historical trends and projections of future activity. The largest revenue stream is sales tax. A contingency plan is recommended should the budgeted increase in sales tax not materialize or, if there is a need for service enhancements not planned in the fiscal year budget and it is determined that sales tax revenue has increased sufficiently to support sustainable service.

#### Section I: Sales Tax Revenue Shortfall

The following precautionary actions will be initiated immediately if a sales tax revenue shortfall is anticipated:

#### Initial Precautionary Action

- Freeze all new hire positions and vacant positions except with necessity review by the Budget Assessment Team.
- Identify any non-traditional revenue sources.
- Re-justify all planned capital outlay over \$10,000 to the Budget Assessment Team prior to expenditures.
- Re-justify all vehicle replacement/purchase schedules to the Budget Assessment Team.
- Re-justify all travel related expenditures to the Budget Assessment Team.
- Re-justify expenditures related to the service and materials & supplies category including, but not limited to:
  - o Technology
  - Professional Services
  - o Consulting Fees

Initiate the following expenditure reductions and measures if a cumulative unanticipated shortfall in sales tax revenue is equal to:

#### 2% Reduction (\$426,941)

- Realized savings will not be transferred between categories.
- Prohibit unbudgeted expenditures including supplies and maintenance accounts.
- The Management Team will be required to review, monitor and control planned expenditures greater than \$5,000.
- Supplemental appropriations will not be made from budgeted savings or unappropriated fund balance.
- All carry forward requests will be carefully reviewed and approved by Finance.
- Any overtime must be pre-approved by department heads.
- Determination made and plan developed regarding utilization of sales tax stabilization fund. Utilization of sales tax stabilization funds will require Board Approval prior to implementation.

## 3% Reduction (\$640,412)

- Freeze all travel and training requests except with necessity review by the Budget Assessment Team.
- Reduce expenditures in operations and maintenance accounts in each functional area. Amount of reduction to be determined by Budget Assessment Team.
- Freeze capital outlay except with necessity review by the Budget Assessment Team.
- Indefinitely freeze all vacant positions except with necessity review by the Budget Assessment Team.

#### 4% Reduction (\$853,883)

- Will require Board policy decisions regarding service delivery and fund balance reserves.
- Re-evaluate any budgeted transfer to Capital Projects which is not a grant match requirement.
- The Budget Assessment Team will review service level reductions, passenger fare increases, elimination of specific programs, and reduction in work force. This would require implementation of the Service Reduction Policy.
- Evaluate the 90-day Operating Fund Balance Reserve Policy and consider options for fund balance utilization or utilization of other reserve funds. Board action will be required for utilization of reserve funds.

#### Section II: Sales Tax Revenue Sustainable Increase

The following steps will be followed when it is determined that additional mid-year service level enhancements are necessary (above those already programmed in the annual budget) and sales tax revenue exceeds budget and prior year's actual for at least 4 consecutive months and a determination is made that sales tax revenue increase is sufficient to support sustainable service levels.

For planning purposes recommended service level increases will be less than/ or equal to the available sales tax stabilization fund.

Increases in sales tax revenue may be utilized to fund:

- Direct service enhancements
- System support
- Capital Infrastructure and maintenance reserve

Recommended service levels enhancements will be evaluated and prioritized based on:

- System performance and,
- Board adopted service standards and service plan

Service Level considerations are not limited to additional transit service hours but may include other agency or transit system support requirements.

Service Level enhancement decisions will follow annual Decision Cycle framework

Prior to implementation and adoption by Board, additional service level enhancements will be incorporated into long-range cash flow model to identify impact of current enhancement in future years

Implementation of Service Level Enhancements will require Board action and revision of annual budget

# Section III: Federal Grant Funding Reduction

The following precautionary actions will be initiated immediately if a federal grant reduction is anticipated:

#### Capital Expenditures:

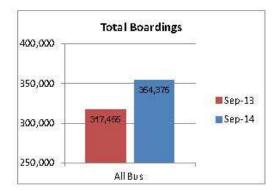
- Identify and evaluate other available funding sources
- Evaluate scaling back the scope of the project to the allocated funds, if feasible
- Freeze project pending review and discussion with Board of Directors.

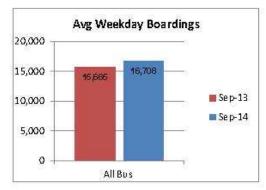
#### **Operating Funds:**

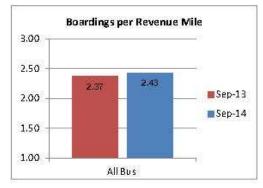
Follow the Sales Tax Revenue Shortfall Procedure

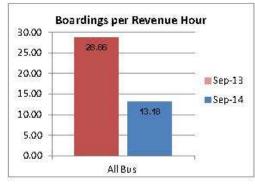
# **Operational Statistics**

		Operati	ona	l Statistic	s						
		Y 2012 Actual		2013 Actual		2014 udget	FY 2014 Actual			2015 udget	% CHANGE FY14 Actual v FY15 Budget
PASSENGERS											
A-train		387,478		510,738		638,423	568,3	338		591,398	4.06%
Access		29,020		29,609		30,497	29,0	673		29,673	0.00%
Station Shuttle		23,911		-				-			
Connect		500,542		547,730		629,890	595,3			605,426	
RSVP UNT		2,766 2,018,009	-	3,003 1,908,336	1	3,303 ,908,336	2,8 1,617,0	872	1	2,872 ,600,074	0.00% -1.05%
NCTC		2,018,009		17,908	'	,908,336	1,017,0			13,551	-5.00%
TOTAL PASSENGERS		2,976,271	З,	017,324	з,:	232,833	2,827,5		2,	842,994	0.55%
REVENUE VEHICLE MILES											
A-train		244,783		299,037		328,940	313,0	062		324,019	3.50%
Access		221,474		217,830		224,365	221,3	328		221,328	0.00%
Station Shuttle		64,248		-				-			
Connect		612,982		642,440		661,714	675,			692,648	2.50%
RSVP		23,132		19,987		20,587	14,8			14,875	0.00%
UNT NCTC		547,781 49,181		525,736 48,048		525,736 49,489	496,1 51,2			545,351 52,812	9.79% 3.00%
		1,763,581	1,	753,078	1,8	810,831	1,773,0		1,	851,032	4.40%
REVENUE HOURS											
A-train		10,005		11,125		12,238	12,2	215		12,643	3.50%
Access		15,399		15,837		16,312	16,0			16,042	
Station Shuttle		1,809		·			-,-	-			
Connect		42,989		49,165		51,623	56,3	313		57,721	2.50%
RSVP		1,576		1,571		1,650		565		1,565	0.00%
		49,340		48,134		48,134	46,2			49,393	6.77%
		2,235		2,169		2,234		360		2,431	3.00%
TOTAL REVENUE HOURS		123,353		128,001		132,191	134,7	58		139,794	3.74%
PASSENGERS PER REVENUE HOUR											
A-train		38.72		45.91		52.17		5.53		46.78	
		1.88		1.87		1.87	1	.85		1.85	0.00%
Station Shuttle Connect		13.22 11.64		11.14		12.20	10	.57		10.49	-0.79%
RSVP		1.76		1.91		2.00		.84		1.84	0.00%
JNT		41		39.65		39.65		.95		32.39	-7.32%
NCTC		7		8.26		10.02	6	6.04		5.58	-7.77%
AVERAGE		12.65		18.12		19.65	16.	96		16.49	-2.81%
COST PER REVENUE HOUR											
A-train	\$	1,019.00	\$	1,000.45	\$	1,001.64	\$ 999	.92	\$	1,008.23	0.83%
Access		80.50		68.81		77.08		.38	\$	67.33	-8.25%
Station Shuttle		54.91									
Connect		74.83		62.95		77.38	\$ 62	.28	\$	60.51	-2.86%
RSVP		69.70		63.05		77.54	•	.59	\$	59.86	-4.38%
UNT		79.83		62.51		71.92		.35	\$	62.35	-6.02%
NCTC		90.95		63.68		84.29		.05	\$	59.27	-2.92%
AVERAGE	\$	209.96	\$	220.24	\$	231.64	\$ 220.	.93	\$	219.59	-0.61%
COST PER PASSENGER							<b>•</b> • • •				
A-train	\$	19.75	\$	21.79	\$	19.20		.49	\$	21.55	0.29%
Access		47.70		36.80		41.23	\$ 39	.67	\$	36.40	-8.25%
Station Shuttle Connect		4.37 6.34		5.65		6.34	\$5	.89	\$	5.77	-2.08%
Connect RSVP		6.34 37.73		5.65 32.99		6.34 38.73		.89	ծ \$	5.77 32.61	-2.08% -4.38%
JNT		1.98		1.58		1.81		.90	э \$	1.92	1.40%
NCTC		19.70		7.71		8.41		.10	\$	10.63	5.26%
AVERAGE	\$	19.65	\$	17.75	\$	19.29	<b>\$</b> 18.	86	\$	18.15	-3.77%
ARE REVENUE PER PASSENGER											
A-train	\$	1.48	\$	1.43	\$	1.28	\$ 1	.46	\$	1.49	1.68%
Access		2.98		2.96		2.70		.94	\$	2.74	-6.80%
Station Shuttle		0.23									
Connect		0.70		0.87		0.82		.95	\$	0.98	3.55%
RSVP		1.15		5.27		5.16		.49	\$	5.49	-0.01%
JNT		1.37		1.43		1.63		.80	\$	1.91	6.39%
NCTC AVERAGE	\$	10.23 <b>2.78</b>	\$	5.20 <b>2.86</b>	\$	6.46 <b>3.01</b>	-	.58 . <b>37</b>	\$ \$	10.38 3.83	36.94% <b>13.70%</b>
	Ŧ				•			-			
AREBOX RECOVERY RATIO		70/		7%		7%		7%		70/	1 30%
A train		7%		7% 8%		7% 7%		7% 7%		7% 8%	1.39% 1.58%
		E0/		0 70		1 70		, /0		0 %	1.30 %
Access		5% 5%									
Access Station Shuttle		5%		15%		13%	1	6%		17%	5,75%
Access Station Shuttle Connect				15% 16%		13% 13%		6% 6%		17% 17%	5.75% 4.56%
Access Station Shuttle Connect RSVP		5% 13%					1				
A-train Access Station Shuttle Connect RSVP UNT NCTC		5% 13% 2%		16%		13%	1 9	6%		17%	4.56%









# Total Bus



#### Total Bus: Total Boardings

Total boardings for all bus service increased by 11% (or 36,920 boardings) when comparing September 2013 to 2014. Most of the increase can be explained by jumps in UNT ridership. The UNT routes with the largest increases were Discovery Park, Centre Place (East & West), and Eagle Point.

#### Total Bus: Average Weekday Boardings

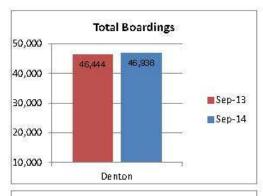
Average weekday boardings increased by 6% (or 1,043 boardings) per day when comparing September 2014 to the same period in 2013.

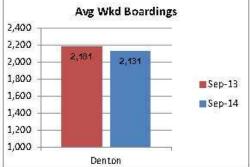
#### Total Bus: Boardings per Revenue Mile

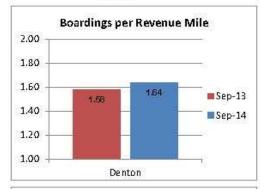
Overall in September, boardings per revenue mile increased slightly compared to the previous year. That is, buses carried about the same amount of passengers per mile relative to last year.

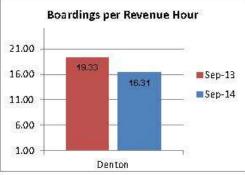
#### Total Bus: Boardings per Revenue Hour In September, boardings per revenue hour

dropped by 54% compared to last year.









#### **Denton Connect**



# Denton Connect: Total Boardings

In September 2014, Denton routes remained about the same compared to 2013.

#### Denton Connect: Average Weekday Boardings

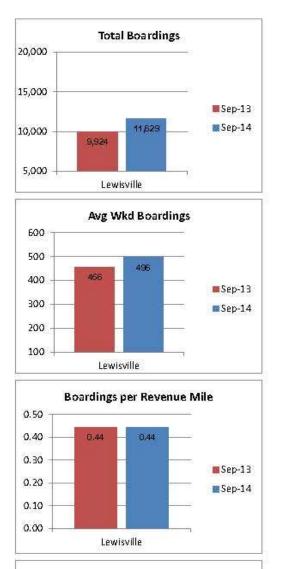
In September 2014, there was a slight decrease in average weekd ay boardings compared to 2013.

#### Denton Connect: Boardings per Revenue Mile

In September, boardings per revenue mile increased by 4% from the previous year. This may indicate that service improvements implemented in January 2014 and August 2014 are maturing.

#### Denton Connect: Boardings per Revenue Hour

In September 2014, boardings per revenue hour decreased by 15% from the previous year.



# Boardings per Revenue Hour

#### Lewisville Connect



#### Lewisville Connect: Total Boardings

In September, boardings increased by 17% (or 1,705 boardings) when compared to the previous year.

#### Lewisville Connect: Average Weekday Boardings

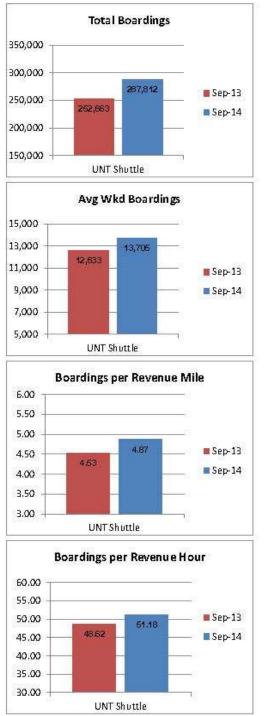
In September, average weekday boardings increased by 9% (or 40 boardings per day) when compared to the previous year.

#### Lewisville Connect: Boardings per Revenue Mile

In September, boardings per revenue mile remained about the same when compared to 2013.

#### Lewisville Connect: Boardings per Revenue Hour

In September, boardings per revenue hour dropped by 4% from the previous year. As part of the January 2014 service changes, service was added to routes 22 and 23. Because this is new service, ridership has not grown as fast as revenue hours.



#### **UNT Shuttle**



#### UNT Shuttle: Total Boardings

In September, UNT boardings increased by 14% (or 35,149 boardings) relative to the previous year. Increases in ridership in September and August 2014 may represent a reversal of a 24 month period of declines. As part of service changes in August 2014, service was added to the Colorado Express, Campus Cruiser, and Centre Place (East & West).

UNT Shuttle: Average Weekday Boardings In September, UNT average weekday boardings increased by 8% (or 1,072 boardings per day).

UNT Shuttle: Boardings per Revenue Mile In September, boardings per revenue mile increased by 7%.

UNT Shuttle: Boardings per Revenue Hour In September, boardings per revenue hour increased by 5%.

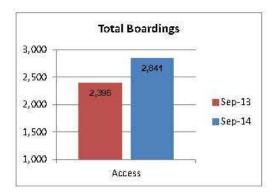


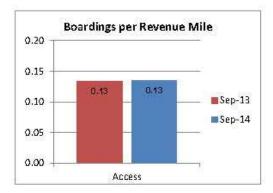
# DCTA

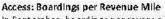
#### Appendix

Access









Access: Total Boardings

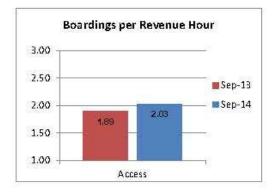
In September, boardings increased by 18%

(or 445 boardings) relative to the previous

by 14% (or 16 boardings per day).

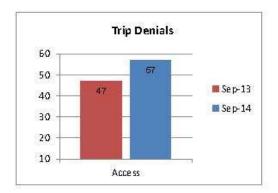
year. Average weekday boardings improved

In September, boardings per revenue mile remained about the same when compared to the previous year.



Access: Boardings per Revenue Hour In September 2014, boardings per revenue hour remained increased by 7%.

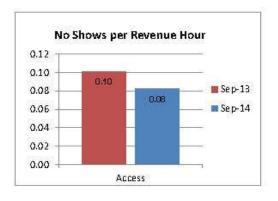
# DCTA



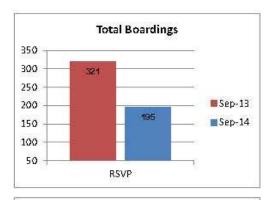
#### Access: Trip Denials

In September, non-ADA trip denials increased by 21% (or 10 denials) when compared to 2013.

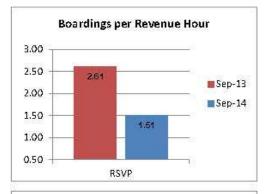
Access (Cont.)



Access: No-Shows per Revenue Hour In September, the rate of no-shows per revenue hour decreased by 19% from the previous year.









#### Connect RSVP



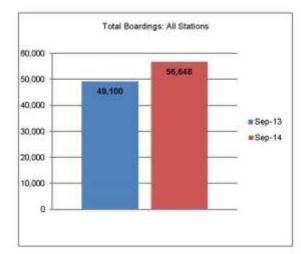
Connect RSVP : Total Boardings In September, boardings dropped by 39% (or 126 boardings) when compared to 2013.

Connect RSVP : Boardings per Revenue Mile Boardings per revenue miles dropped by 34% when comparing September 2014 to 2013.

Connect RSVP: Boardings per Revenue Hour In September, boardings per revenue hour dropped by 42% when compared to 2013.

# Connect R5VP: No-Shows per Revenue Hour

In September, No-shows per revenue hour dropped by 47% from previous year. No-shows dropped by 44% (or 24 no-shows) while revenue hours increased by 5%.

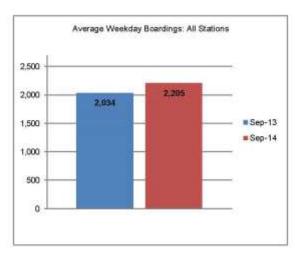


# Atrain

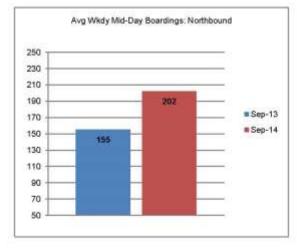
# All Stations

#### Total Boardings: All Stations

In September 2014, total boardings increased by 15% (or 7,548 boardings) compared to 2013. Reasons for the continued rise in boardings include increasing UNT enrollment, construction on I-35, and State Fare attendance.



Average Weekday Boardings: All Stations Average weekday boardings increased by 8% (or 171 boardings per weekday) from the previous year.

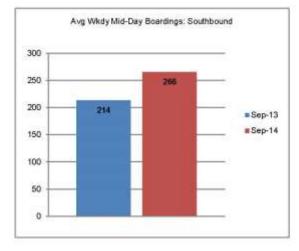


#### Average Weekday Mid-Day Boardings: Northbound

On an average weekday during the mid-day, boardings increased by 30% (or 47 boardings per day) on northbound trains from September 2013 to September 2014. From August 2013 to January 2014, one northbound train was added.

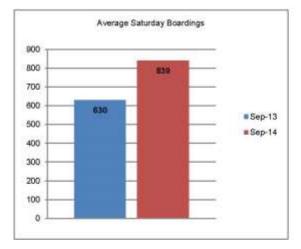


#### **All Stations**



#### Average Weekday Mid-Day Boardings: Southbound Average daily boardings during mid-day traveling southbound grew by 24%

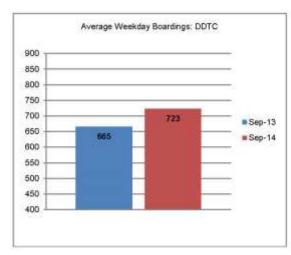
(or 52 boardings per weekday). Between August 2013 and January 2014, two southbound trips were added during the mid-day.



#### Average Saturday Boardings: All Stations

In September, average Saturday boardings jumped by 33% (or 209 boardings per Saturday) when compared to the previous year. Greater attendance at the State Fair may explain most of this jump in ridership. Compared to last September, the stations with the largest increase in average Saturday boardings are Old Town Station followed by Highland Village/Lewisville Lake then MedPark.

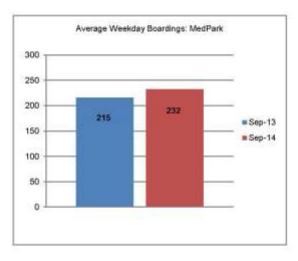




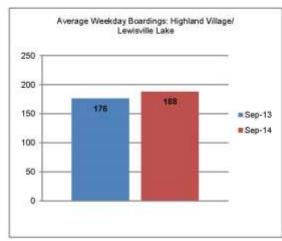
#### Station by Station

#### Average Weekday Boardings: DDTC

In September, average daily boardings at the DDTC increased by 8% (or 58 boardings per weekday) when compared to the previous year. Continued increases in UNT Fall enrollment may contribute to this rise in boardings at the DDTC.

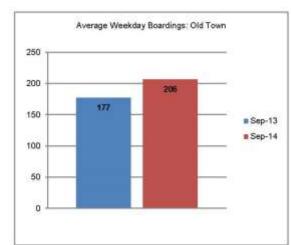


#### Average Weekday Boardings: MedPark In September, average daily boardings at the MedPark Station increased by 8% (or 17 boardings per day) when compared to the previous year. This may be explained by the expansion of the Colorado Express Shuttle from the Golden Triangle Mall to the MedPark Station.

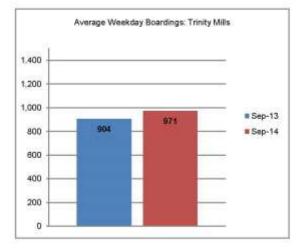


#### Average Weekday Boardings: Highland Village/ Lewisville Lake

In September, average daily boardings at the Highland Village/Lewisville Lake Station increased by 7% (or 12 boardings per day) when compared to last year. This may be explained by people avoiding I-35 construction by riding the A-train.



# Average Weekday Boardings: Hebron 300 250 200 150 150 50 0

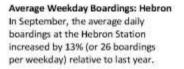


#### **Station by Station**

#### Average Weekday Boardings: Old Town

Atrain

In September, average daily boardings at the Old Town Station increased by 16% (or 29 boardings per weekday) compared to the previous year. Increased development around the Old Town Station and greater ridership on Lewisville Route 23 may have contributed to this increase.

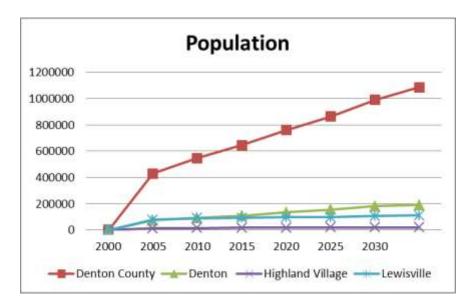


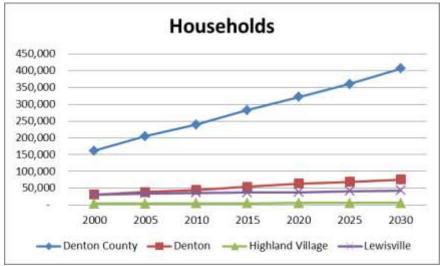


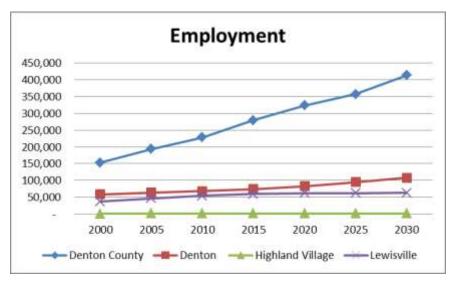
# Denton County Community Profile

	2000	2005	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030
Denton County							
Population	428,080	545,987	643,572	758,897	862,332	989,320	1,085,343
Households	161,390	204,732	239,712	282,658	322,158	361,061	406,614
Employment	152,818	193,627	228,191	279,702	323,082	357,239	413,453
Denton							
Population	73,225	92,375	108,042	132,579	155,700	181,015	190,719
Households	31,174	38,624	44,380	53,930	63,617	68,882	76,397
Employment	58,581	63,470	67,857	74,521	83,082	95,384	107,572
Highland Village							
Population	12,144	13,558	16,554	17,412	18,051	18,194	18,624
Households	3,874	4,295	5,163	5,428	5,617	5,661	5,795
Employment	1,065	1,219	1,346	1,573	1,795	1,796	1,796
Lewisville							
Population	78,360	87,841	92,437	95,554	96,844	105,444	111,168
Households	30,689	34,294	35,982	37,269	37,748	41,076	43,232
Employment	37,145	46,893	54,284	59,803	62,067	62,538	62,603

\*Source: North Central Texas Council of Governments - North Central Texas 2030 Demographic Forecast







#### DENTON COUNTY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY RESOLUTION NO. 14-06

A RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE DENTON COUNTY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY (DCTA) PROVIDING FOR ADOPTION OF THE DENTON COUNTY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY OPERATING AND CAPITAL BUDGET FOR FISCAL YEAR 2014-2015, BEGINNING OCTOBER 1, 2014 AND ENDING SEPTEMBER 30, 2015; PROVIDING THAT EXPENDITURES FOR SAID FISCAL YEAR SHALL BE MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE BUDGET AS ADOPTED; ADOPTING THE BUDGET CONTINGENCY PLAN FOR FISCAL YEAR 2014-2015; ADOPTING THE DCTA CASH FLOW MODEL; PROVIDING A REPEALING CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, Section 460.403 of the Texas Transportation Code requires the Denton County Transportation Authority (DCTA) to prepare an annual budget; and

WHEREAS, the prepared budget, budget contingency plan, and cash flow model have been presented to the public for review and comment; and

WHEREAS, the budget, budget contingency plan, and cash flow model have been presented to the DCTA Board of Directors for review and comment; and

WHEREAS, after consideration, it is the consensus of the DCTA Board of Directors that the proposed FY 2014–2015 budget as hereinafter set forth, meets the legal and practical requirements of the DCTA for the proper and sustained operation of DCTA services and capital expenditures and should be approved as presented;

#### NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE DENTON COUNTY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY THAT:

SECTION 1. The DCTA Operating and Capital Budget for FY 2014-2015, the Budget Contingency Plan FY 2014-2014, and the DCTA Cash Flow Model, attached as Exhibits "A"-"D", be adopted and approved in all respects, and that the sums of money indicated in the proposed budget be approved as listed, and that the estimate of income and financial support as shown be accepted as proper and sufficient to pay such expenditures for both the operating and capital portions of the Budget.

SECTION 2. That all budget amendments and transfers of appropriations budgeted from one account or activity to another within any individual activity for the fiscal year 2013-2014 are hereby ratified, and the budget for fiscal year 2013-2014, heretofore adopted by resolution of the DCTA Board of Directors, be and the same is hereby, amended to the extent of such transfers and amendments for all purposes.

1

SECTION 3. That all provisions of the resolutions of the DCTA Board of Directors, in conflict with the provisions of this Resolution be, and the same are hereby, repealed, and all other provisions not in conflict with the provisions of this Resolution shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 4. That this Resolution shall take effect immediately from and after its passage, and it is, accordingly, so resolved.

DULY PASSED AND APPROVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE DENTON COUNTY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY THE 25<sup>TH</sup> DAY OF SEPTEMBER, 2014.

#### APPROVED:

Charles Emery, Chairman

RA. N. ..

ATTEST:

Richard Huckaby, Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Peter G. Smith, General Counsel (PGS:09-19-14:TM 68321)

Board of Directors RM 2ai - Exhibit A

Pissage Revenue (Bal Fanch)         555,20         552,00         452,72         653,71         75,556         (134)           Descript Revenue (Bal Fanch)         200,94         3,200,71         200,94         3,200,71         200,94         4,207,021         455,703         110,440         -1%           Control Evenue         2,200,94         3,200,71         2,200,724         3,200,71         100,440         -1%           Starty, Wages and Bendes         1,575,138         1,966,713         1,966,515         3,407,628         2,117,768         100,551         3,407,628         2,119,768         100,551         1,407,729         (45),141         -2316           Descript Revenue         1,575,138         1,966,713         1,966,515         3,407,628         2,119,768         100,551         1,407,729         (45),141         -2316           Makines and Supplex         1,575,138         1,966,713         1,966,713         1,966,713         1,966,768         2,116,77         1,208         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,14	Description	FY13 Actuals						% increase (Decrease)
Pissage Revenue (Bal Fanch)         555,20         552,00         452,72         653,71         75,556         (134)           Descript Revenue (Bal Fanch)         200,94         3,200,71         200,94         3,200,71         200,94         4,207,021         455,703         110,440         -1%           Control Evenue         2,200,94         3,200,71         2,200,724         3,200,71         100,440         -1%           Starty, Wages and Bendes         1,575,138         1,966,713         1,966,515         3,407,628         2,117,768         100,551         3,407,628         2,119,768         100,551         1,407,729         (45),141         -2316           Descript Revenue         1,575,138         1,966,713         1,966,515         3,407,628         2,119,768         100,551         1,407,729         (45),141         -2316           Makines and Supplex         1,575,138         1,966,713         1,966,713         1,966,713         1,966,768         2,116,77         1,208         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,140         1,14								
Construct Service Service         2 200 014         2 38 28 1		536,291	560,461	560,481	453,742	635,517	75,056	13%
Total Ravanue & Other Income         2.345.469         4.674.445         3.0612/01         4.715/012         100.507         2.355           Sperifing Expanse Raver, Wogke and Benefits         1.575,138         1.566,713         1.946,535         1.427,402         2.107,048         198,553         1064           Maxings and Benefits         1.575,138         1.966,713         1.966,715         196,874         4.407,029         (454,148)         2.364           Maxings and Develops         55,171         107,715         197,715         4.719,874         1.407,029         (454,148)         2.364           Maxings and Looses         1.557,171         107,715         197,715         147,20         6,447         1.139,91         (111)         -166           Maxings and Looses         1.557,01         107,715         114,20         114,20         6,447         1.139,91         (111)         -166           Looses and Flexibi         1.55,025         10,006         10,007         (22,241)         -246,481         4.165,025         (107,145         644,881         116           Subtest - 0.6A         3.042,254         4.01,255         4.06,495         1.152,518         116,406         122,250         103,606         102,726         116,406         116,406 <td< td=""><td>Passenger Revenues (Rail Farebox)</td><td>729,394</td><td>815,203</td><td>015,203</td><td>632,012</td><td>879,880</td><td>64,657</td><td>8%</td></td<>	Passenger Revenues (Rail Farebox)	729,394	815,203	015,203	632,012	879,880	64,657	8%
Spending Expense CREATING & ADMINISTRATIVE Statesy, Wages and Biorids         1.525, 138         1.586, 712         1.986, 525         1.407, 629         2.197,608         198, 588         108           Binary, Wages and Biorids         1.525, 138         1.328, 127         1.986, 525         1.407, 629         2.197,608         198, 588         108           Binary, Wages and Biorids         55, 171         117, 2315         47, 168         2106, 844         96, 549         384           Makindis and Supplies         1.537, 18         1.526, 128         1.526, 128         1.526, 128         4, 667         1.13, 313         4, 77, 829         2.197, 844         96, 549         314           Makindis and Supplies         1.537, 18         1.526, 128         1.526, 128         2.00, 07         117, 309         411, -74         1.22, 489         4.208, 907         117, 309         418, 456         2.117, 47         22, 489         4.208, 907         117, 309         418, 456         2.117, 47         22, 489         4.208, 907         117, 309         418, 456         2.116, 47         2.217, 419         -418         5.000         6.012, 717         62, 2484         4.165, 501         6.171, 745         646, 681         119, 753         449, 753         119, 500         100, 777         62, 2484         119, 429 <td>Contract Service Revenue</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	Contract Service Revenue							
CiteRAL & ADMANSTRATIVE Samp: Vegas and Bends         1.575,138         1.986,212         1.986,525         3.427,628         2.187,088         108.           Services         1.986,113         1.386,012         1.986,515         986,744         1.497,029         (46),148         238           Matinitis and Supplies         55,171         107,315         157,315         47,169         216,984         90,545         384           Listics         11,570         18,000         18,000         8,047         0.0355         42,165         326           Listics         11,570         18,000         18,000         8,047         0.0355         42,165         326           Matinitis and Supplies         115,070         16,000         8,047         0.355         42,165         326         42,165         326         326,077         (7,20)         64,84         43,102,777         (72,23,88         326,107         420,178         43,102,777         (72,23,88         42,102,777         (72,23,88         43,103,777         (72,24,88         4,102,577         (72,24,88         4,102,577         (72,24,88         4,102,577         (72,32,88         119,100         119,100         119,100         119,100         119,100         119,100         119,100         119,100	Total Revenue & Other Income	4,245,489	4,674,445	4,674,445	3,161,988	4,775,012	100,567	,2%
Salary, Wages and Benets         1,557,128         1,562,712         1,965,515         3,477,628         2,107,689         198,559         108           Genvicei         1,985,118         1,318,407         1,565,175         946,744         1,407,729         (463,148)         238           Makinds and Supples         55,171         107,315         177,315         47,169         216,884         95,549         384           Makinds and Supples         55,171         107,315         177,315         47,169         216,884         95,549         384           Machines and Looses         13,573         119,000         19,000         9,007         117,306         (111)         -146           Machines and Services         216,027         125,002         125,002         120,003         9,477         10,306         109,777         152,2481         -348           Statteri - 05A*         3042,254         3,309,254         4,505,007         6,707,1745         646,981         119,478         2,407,409         6,707,1745         646,981         119,709         100,700         609,475         2,125,874         107,456         94           Machines and Supples         1,914,258         2,165,419         2,165,415         1,440,607         2,152,874         <								
Maximals and Supplexi         55,771         107,315         157,315         47,769         210,804         50,549         30%           Unities Provance, Casuaties and Losses Wischereusa         18,570         19,000         18,000         8,647         01,349         (11)         -1%           Unities Wischereusa         18,570         19,000         18,000         8,647         01,349         (11)         -1%           Maximum Control         156,751         110,7315         17,769         201,047         220,047         12,260         203,007         (17,508)         -9%           Lesser and Restal         304,2547         3,789,252         4,505,050         2,472,489         4,290,007         (227,419)         -9%           Barky, Wages and Benetits         4,937,768         6,042,884         4,605,01         6,710,1745         648,881         11%           Barky, Wages and Losses         1,844,258         2,165,419         2,165,418         1,400,97         2,352,674         197,498         94           Unities         10,300         10,300         10,000         5,007         2,352,674         197,498         94           Unities         14,8268         2,165,419         2,165,418         4,165,507         2,002,477         <		1,575,138	1,959,712	1,998,525	3,427,629	2,197,080	198,583	10%
Maximus and Supplexi         55,771         107,315         157,315         47,769         210,804         50,549         30%           Untiline mountaines, Casuatties and Losses Monotheration         18,570         110,7315         1157,315         47,769         210,804         50,549         30%           Leases and Restat         8,325         111,407         122,000         8,497         113,249         (111)         -7%           Leases and Restat         8,342,547         3,769,525         2,672,489         4,290,007         (227,419)         -4%           Leases and Restat         4,307,700         6,042,884         4,605,505         2,672,489         4,290,007         (227,419)         -4%           Statist         3,94,201         400,125         400,125         246,601         546,811         119,170         14%           Mathia: and Supplex         1,844,298         2,165,419         2,165,418         1,140,967         2,352,674         197,495         94           Ubitis         10,344         10,300         10,005         5,067         12,250         10,005         10,005         12,250         10,005         10,003,170         94,195           Ubitis         10,344,561         10,0050         5,007         3,570 </td <td>Entropy</td> <td>1.009 110</td> <td>1 348 407</td> <td>1.065-175</td> <td>000 744</td> <td>1.607.020</td> <td>1453 1461</td> <td>2204</td>	Entropy	1.009 110	1 348 407	1.065-175	000 744	1.607.020	1453 1461	2204
Datise province: Smalthin and Losses Province: Smalthin and Losses         11,273         11,000	Dervices	170901108	1.310,907	1,400,110	. 900, 144	1,497,629	6450' 140't	-2.076
Number, Calables and Losse Purchased Transportation Services         0.335         11,420         11	Materials and Supplies	55,171	107,3.15	157,315	47,169	216,884	59,549	38%
Number, Calables and Losse Purchased Transportation Services         0.335         11,420         11		A DATE OF						
Purchased Transportation Services Miscolareadu         155,456         211,047         221,047         82,663         200,067         (17,300)         496, 495,778           Suthori - 6.8A         3.042,747         3.780,925         4.510,505         2.072,419         4.200,007         (227,419)         -946           But Services         3.042,747         3.780,925         4.510,505         2.072,419         4.200,007         (227,419)         -946           But Services         3.042,747         3.780,925         4.510,505         2.072,419         4.200,007         (227,419)         -946           Suttori - 6.8A         3.042,747         3.040,125         4406,125         406,125         406,125         406,125         138,766         3.446           Mathetic and Supples         1.814,268         2.186,419         2.166,418         1.140,567         2.352,874         138,766         3.446           Mathetic and Supples         1.814,268         2.186,419         2.166,418         1.140,567         2.352,874         138,766         3.446           Mathetic and Supples         1.814,268         2.185,419         2.166,419         2.200,475         2.272,918         3.550         105,251         100,900         106,900         3.500         106,300         106,30								
Lesses and Pertals         155,059         195,025         195,025         192,027         192,277         192,2481         -94%           Builty Statuti - 0.6A         3.042,267         3.069,022         4.016,007         2.27,249         4.000,07         2.27,249         4.000,07         2.27,249         4.000,07         2.27,249         4.000,07         2.27,249         4.000,07         2.27,249         4.000,07         2.27,249         4.000,07         2.27,249         4.000,07         2.27,249         4.000,07         2.27,249         4.000,07         2.27,249         4.000,07         2.27,249         4.000,07         2.27,249         4.000,07         2.27,249         4.000,07         2.29,287         4.18,459         94           Mathalis and Supples         1.964,258         2.165,418         1.160,507         2.352,874         197,459         94 <td>Purchased Transportation Services</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>and the second</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>and the second</td> <td>0.9%</td>	Purchased Transportation Services			and the second			and the second	0.9%
Suticital - 6.6A         3.042.547         3.780.825         4.516.506         2.672.469         4.209.007         C277.419         -9%           Bulary, Wages and Benedic         4.967.780         6.042,844         6.054,854         4.165,001         0.710.745         646,861         11%           Benucces         3.84.201         4.06,125         4.06,125         2.086,600         546,831         138,706         3.4%           Maturitz and Stipples         1.804.258         2.185,410         2.165,418         1.140,557         2.352,874         187,495         9%           Wateriaz and Stipples         1.804.258         2.185,410         2.165,418         1.140,557         2.352,874         187,495         9%           Wateriaz and Stipples         1.804.258         2.195,410         2.155,410         2.500         100,500         5,607         2.50,917         0.1030         100,90		2017-013						
Bus SERVICES           Satary, Wages and Benedix Banches         4,937,760         6,042,884         6,054,884         4,685,201         6,701,745         648,881         114           Materials and Supples         1,804,258         2,165,419         2,165,418         1,140,267         2,552,874         187,498         94           Materials and Supples         1,804,258         2,165,419         2,165,419         2,165,418         1,140,267         2,552,874         187,498         94           Materials and Supples         1,804,258         2,152,419         2,165,418         1,140,267         2,552,874         187,498         94           Materials and Supples         1,804,258         2,195,419         2,165,419         2,165,419         2,165,419         2,220         2,52,820         252%           Leeses and Revtals         10,186         29,550         32,119         32,220         (27,370)         -34,147         296,127         275,024         (11,101)         -1%           Satery, Wages and Benedits         118,428         118,428         1139,225         341,334         207,487         275,024         (11,510)         -1%           Satery, Wages and Benedits         112,224         12,76,534         207,487         273,024         11,5100		50000 BBS	1.1933.154		11111251515	> 050W 017		1.
Sulary, Wages and Benetics         4,937,700         6,042,884         6,054,884         4,785,201         6,701,745         648,861         11%           Materials and Supples         1,804,258         2,952,410         2,152,874         193,706         34%           Materials and Supples         1,804,258         2,162,410         2,165,416         1,140,567         2,252,874         187,456         9%           Purchasid Transportation Services         7,233         101,000         101,000         66,065         512,22,01         187,456         9%           Modelance and Services         7,232         101,000         100,000         5,001         35,370         253,820         252,80         98           Modelance and Benetics         4,475         10,050         5,001         35,370         253,820         252,80         252,80         252,80         252,80         253,80	Subtotari - G.SA	3.042,547	3,760,825	4,518,506	2,672,409	4,209.087	(227,419)	-5%
Bankes         384,201         409,125         409,125         286,800         546,831         138,766         34%,           Madaniak and Sippless         1,884,203         2,165,410         2,165,418         1,140,567         2,252,874         167,458         94           Madaniak and Sippless         1,884,203         21,854,100         21,85,418         1,140,567         2,352,874         167,458         94           Mathematic and Sippless         1,984,203         21,854,100         21,85,418         1,140,567         2,352,874         157,458         94           Mathematic and Sipples         1,994,203         21,959,00         21,959,00         20,947         272,218         335         04           Mathematic and Sipples         101,854         205,900         35,900         32,198         22,200         127,770         43%           Subtolar - Bus Services         7,596,157         0,032,233         0,042,235         5,097,485         100,24,170         048,144         11%           Subtolar - Bus Services         199,468         276,554         276,554         201,467         275,024         11,510)         -1%           Matanas and Supples         1,212,234         1556,4900         1,539,507         052,375         04         <	BUS SERVICES							
Bankeis         384,201         400,125         400,125         286,800         546,831         138,765         34%           Matunitis and Suppless         1,584,258         2,165,419         2,165,418         1,140,667         2,522,874         187,458         94           Matunitis and Suppless         1,584,258         2,165,419         2,165,418         1,140,667         2,522,874         187,458         94           Matunitis and Suppless         1,584,258         2,165,419         2,165,418         1,140,667         2,522,874         187,458         94           Matunitis and Supples         1,01,950         101,950         5,001         35,370         255,802         253%           Leasest and Refain         101,956         100,950         5,001         35,370         255,802         253%           Subtorl - Bus Services         7,596,157         0,032,33         0,042,252         5,807,487         100,24,179         048,1546         11%           Subtorl - Bus Services         189,468         276,534         207,637         275,034         115,100         -1%           Subtorl - Bus Services         145,738         139,252         381,338         176,678         145,5381         (215,6451         40%           Matanas an	Salary, Wages and Benefits	4.937.760	6.042,884	6.054.884	4,185,591	6.701.745	646.861	11%
Maturals and Supples         1,344,258         2,165,419         2,165,418         1,140,057         2,352,874         187,456         94           Usilies         74,223         101,000         101,000         46,055         112,520         10,020         104           Modelands         228,586         1272,265         200,475         212,511         33         04           Modelands         4,475         10,050         10,050         5,001         35,370         25,520         222,91           Leeker and Derbaid         7,0554         20,950         32,168         2,200         (27,370)         43%           Subtoral - Bus Services         7,0554         201,455         201,477         275,044         (115,10)         -1%           Service4         145,786         130,252         411,338         178,678         1445,381         (215,945)         40%           Materiats and Supples         1,212,234         1,256,430         1,201,437         207,487         214,547         246           Ustars         227,548         327,915         352,115         174,687         219,276         (73,089)         -1%           Purchased Transportation Services         11,328         100,000         100,000         50,	Services	100 B 100 C 100			296 680			34 %
Ubities Procreated Procreated Losses Misociarrooc, Casuater, and Losses Misociarrooc, Casuater, and Losses Misociarrooc, Lesses, and Revises         74,223 289,866         101,900 272,205         101,900 272,205         102,600 272,205         102,600 272,205         102,600 272,205         102,600 272,205         100,600 272,205         100,600 272,205         100,600 272,205         100,600 272,205         100,600 272,205         100,600 272,205         100,600 272,207         100,600 272,007         100,600 272,007         100,600 272,007         100,600 272,007         100,20,770         252,800 272,205         100,20,770         252,800 272,007         100,20,770         255,800         100,20,770         255,800         100,20,770         275,900         100,20,770         961,040         1111           Subtoral - Real Services         100,408         276,534         276,534         207,497         275,004         11,510         -1%           Subtoral - Real Services         119,208         217,224         119,255         381,358         176,878         145,391         (215,945)         40%           Subtoral - Real Services         112,224         1156,400         12,250,017         244,477         276,678         0,850,776         562,275         6%           Subtoral - Real Services         8,874,000         9,33,265         9,300,01         6,856,730         <								
Prosmone. Casuative and Losses         289,966         272,295         200,473         272,918         353         0%           Macelameous         4,475         10,050         10,050         5,001         35,370         25,823         252%           Leases and Reidal         101,954         20,590         29,590         32,196         2,220         (27,370)         437%           Subtolai - Bus Services         7,595,157         0,080,231         0,042,252         5,897,405         10,024,178         991,046         11%           Subtolai - Bus Services         7,595,157         0,080,231         0,042,252         5,897,405         10,024,178         991,046         11%           Subtolai - Bus Services         189,488         276,534         276,654         207,487         275,034         (1,510)         -1%           Subtolai and Supples         1,312,234         1,56,6400         1,50,678         1,45,191         (215,045)         48%           Purchased Transportation Services         8,874,300         9,331,265         9,300,701         6,896,730         2,92,375         6%           Mocelaneous         11,175,009         11,247,3441         14,980,800         10,27,424         4%           Leases and Reida         3,815	Materials and Supples	1,804,258	2,165,419	2,165,418	1,140,567	2,352,874	187,456	9%
Purchased Transportation Services         4.475         10.050         5.061         55.70         25.530         25.2%           Miscelaroous         10.1954         29.590         20.590         32.196         2.20         127.570         42%           Buttotal - Bus Services         7.595.157         0.050.233         0.042.352         5.807.485         10.024.170         981.046         11%           RAL         Services         199.468         376.534         276,534         207.487         275.034         (1,510)         -1%           Services         145.798         139.252         341.338         176,678         145.381         (215,045)         40%           Medenates and Supples         1.312.234         1.566,490         1.561,497         219.276         (72,039)         -1%           Medenates and Losses         327,167         514.477         514.477         274.374         494.098         (20,308)         4%           Pointerson Transportation Services         8.874.900         9.331.265         9.300.701         6.875,776         552.375         6%           Miscelareous         11.173.309         12.268.021         12.473.541         8.4608.00         17.2745.530         272.07         2%           Suttof	Coaties.	74,223	101,900	101,900		112,520	10,820	10%
Mscelameous         4,475         10,050         10,050         5,001         35,370         25,832         252%           Leases and Rertals         101,154         20,590         23,590         32,148         2.220         (27,377)         43%           Subtotal - Bus Services         7.595,157         0.038,231         9,042,252         5.897,485         10,024,178         981,948         11%           RAIL SERVICES         189,488         276,534         276,534         207,487         215,034         (1,510)         -1%           Salary, Wages and Benetits         148,798         139,252         341,338         178,678         145,581         (21,514)         40%           Matanas and Supplex         1,212,234         1,556,490         1,506,490         720,330         1,591,037         34,547         25%           Ubits         1,212,234         1,556,490         1,504,497         274,687         212,038         237,167         514,477         374,377         34,547         249           Purchased Transportation Services         8,874,800         0,331,265         9,300,701         6,896,736         0,953,076         552,375         6%           Subtotal - Rel Services         21,812,513         25,060,180         26,003		289,586	272,265	272,265	200,475	272,618	353	
Suttotal - Bus Services         7.595.157         9.030.233         9.042.232         5.897.495         10.024.170         98.1946         11%           RAIL SERVICES         Salary, Wages and Benetics         189.488         276,534         276,534         207,487         275,004         (1,510)         -1%           Services         145,798         139,252         341,338         173,678         145,391         (215,945)         40%           Materials and Supples         1.21/2,234         1.566,490         1.576,678         145,391         (215,945)         40%           Dittes         327,549         327,549         327,915         352,115         174,807         279,276         (72,039)         21%           Purchased Transportation Services         8.874,900         9.331,365         9.300,701         6.816,730         9.853,076         552,375         6%           Misoelane cus         8.874,900         9.331,365         9.300,701         6.856,930         12,246,538         227,092         21%         21%           Subtotal - Pail Services         11.175,809         12,258,021         12,473,841         8.469,840         12,246,538         227,037         6%           Subtotal - Pail Services         11.175,809         12,258,021 <th< td=""><td></td><td>4,475</td><td>10,050</td><td>10,050</td><td>5,061</td><td>35,370</td><td>25,820</td><td></td></th<>		4,475	10,050	10,050	5,061	35,370	25,820	
RAIL SERVICES           Satary, Wages and Benefits         189,468         276,534         201,497         275,034         (1,510)         -1%           Sarvices         Mationals and Supples         139,252         341,338         178,878         145,391         (215,945)         40%           Ubites         1312,234         1,556,490         1,506,490         720,330         1,591,037         34,147         2%           Ubites         227,549         327,915         352,115         174,367         279,276         (72,039)         -21%           Purchased Transportation Services         8,874,906         9,331,365         9,300,701         6,876,739         9,863,076         552,375         6%           Misoelaneous         8,874,906         9,331,365         9,300,701         6,876,739         9,863,076         552,375         6%           Misoelaneous         8,874,906         9,331,365         9,300,701         6,876,739         9,863,076         552,375         6%           Subtolal - Rail Services         11,173,309         12,268,021         12,247,9541         8,469,830         12,746,558         272,667         2,107         2%           Mocoperating Revenues / (Expense)         21,812,513         25,069,180         26,003,379 <td>Leaden and Rentals</td> <td>101,854</td> <td>29,590</td> <td>29,590</td> <td>32,198</td> <td>2.220</td> <td>(27, 370)</td> <td>-0.2%</td>	Leaden and Rentals	101,854	29,590	29,590	32,198	2.220	(27, 370)	-0.2%
Satary, Wages and Benetic         199,488         276,534         201,487         275,024         [1,510]         -1%           Sarvices         145,798         139,252         381,338         178,878         145,391         (215,945)         40%           Motionals and Supples         1,212,234         1,556,400         1,591,037         34,547         276           Libities         327,549         327,915         352,115         174,807         279,276         (73,039)         -21%           Purchased Transportation Services         327,167         514,477         514,477         374,174         494,009         (20,08)         -4%           Purchased Transportation Services         8,874,900         9,331,365         9,300,701         6,816,720         9,853,076         552,375         6M           Miscelanaeus         8,874,900         9,331,365         9,300,701         6,816,720         9,853,076         552,375         6M           Suttoral -Reitals         3,816         11,988         11,988         1,988         2,003         6,438         15,5501         0%           Suttoral -Reitals         0,2000         100,000         100,000         100,000         12,745,530         272,697         2,007         2,99 <t< td=""><td>Subtotal - Bus Services</td><td>7,595,157</td><td>9,030,233</td><td>9,042,252</td><td>5,997,495</td><td>10,024,178</td><td>981,948</td><td>11%</td></t<>	Subtotal - Bus Services	7,595,157	9,030,233	9,042,252	5,997,495	10,024,178	981,948	11%
Balary, Wages and Benetics         189.488         276,534         201,487         275,024         [1,510]         -1%           Sarvices         145,798         139,252         381,338         172,878         145,391         (215,945)         40%           Metshals and Supples         1,212,234         1,556,400         1,500,460         720,330         1,501,037         34,547         276           Listies         327,549         327,915         352,115         174,807         279,276         (72,039)         -21%           Purchased Transportation Services         327,167         514,477         514,477         374,174         494,009         (20,08)         -4%           Purchased Transportation Services         8,874,900         9,331,365         9,300,701         6,876,730         9,853,076         552,375         6M           Miscelanexus         8,874,900         9,331,365         9,300,701         6,876,730         9,863,076         552,375         6M           Leases and Revtats         3,836         11,988         11,988         1,983         2,003         6,438         15,5501         0%           Suttoral -Rait Services         11,175,809         12,258,021         12,475,541         8,469,800         12,74,5530         272,	BAIL SERVICES							
Metabases and Supples         1,212,234         1,556,490         1,560,460         720,330         1,591,037         34,547         2%           Libites         327,549         327,915         352,115         174,587         279,276         (72,039)         -21%           Purchased Transportation Services         327,167         514,477         514,477         374,174         494,009         (20,308)         -4%           Purchased Transportation Services         8,874,906         9,331,365         9,300,701         6,876,739         9,853,076         552,375         6%           Subtotal - Rai Services         8,874,906         9,331,365         9,300,701         6,876,739         9,853,076         552,375         6%           Subtotal - Rai Services         11,175,009         12,258,021         32,473,541         6,469,560         12,745,530         272,097         2%           Biototal - Rai Services         11,175,009         12,258,021         32,473,541         6,469,560         12,745,530         272,097         2%           Biototal - Rai Services         11,175,009         12,258,021         12,473,541         6,469,560         12,745,530         272,097         2%           Biototal - Rai Services         11,175,009         12,258,021         12,473,541		189,468	376,534	276,534	201,487	275,024	(1,510)	-196
Materials and Supples         1,312,234         1,556,490         1,560,490         7,20,330         1,591,037         34,547         2%           Libites: Insurance: Casuaties and Losses         327,549         327,915         352,115         174,587         279,276         (72,039)         -21%           Purchased Transportation Services: Misoelaneous         8,874,900         9,331,365         9,300,701         6,876,730         9,853,076         552,375         6%           Subtotal - Ref Services         8,874,900         9,331,365         9,300,701         6,876,730         9,853,076         552,375         6%           Subtotal - Ref Services         11,175,809         12,255,021         32,473,541         6,469,560         12,745,530         272,697         2%           Mon-Operating Revenues & Exp         (17,586,024)         (20,094,735)         (21,057,834)         (13,97,868)         (22,204,791)         24%           Mon-Operating Revenues / (Expense)         32,137         33,000         13,000         33,000         (6,996         35,000         6,91,769         9%           Solen Tas Revenue         20,000,951         20,725,320         20,725,320         23,862,986         21,847,000         621,769         3%           Solen Tas Revenue         20,2000,951		100	400.000		24.722		1010 0400	
Ubitives.         327,549         327,915         352,115         174,807         279,276         (72,039)         -21%           Pourbased Transportation Services.         327,167         514,477         514,477         374,374         494,008         (20,308)         -4%           Purbased Transportation Services.         8,874,000         9,331,365         9,300,701         6,816,739         9,853,076         552,375         6H           Subtoal - Rel Services         8,874,000         9,331,365         9,300,701         6,816,739         9,853,076         552,375         6H           Subtoal - Rel Services         11,175,009         12,258,021         12,473,541         8,468,9500         12,745,530         272,097         2%           Total Operating Expenses         21,812,513         25,060,180         26,032,379         17,079,894         27,059,803         1,027,434         4%           Income Before Non-operating Revenues & Exp         (17,586,024)         (20,94,735)         (21,97,734)         139,000         30,000         10,027,434         4%           Inon-Operating Revenues / (Expense)         32,137         33,000         33,000         16,996         35,000         .04           Non-Operating Revenues / (Expense)         20,009,651         20,725,320		2.5.2.11U						
Insurance. Casuaties and Losses         327,167         514,477         514,477         324,374         494,008         (20,308)         -4%           Purchased Transportation Services Missekaneous         8,874,000         9,331,365         9,300,701         6,816,730         9,853,076         552,375         6H           Subsekaneous         8,874,000         9,331,365         9,300,701         6,816,730         9,853,076         552,375         6H           Subsekaneous         92,868         100,000         100,000         662         102,207         2,207         2%           Subsetaneous         11,173,309         12,258,021         12,473,541         6,466,660         12,746,530         272,697         2%           Total Operating Expenses         21,812,513         25,060,180         26,003,379         17,079,894         27,059,803         1,027,434         4%           Income Before Non-operating Revenues & Exp         (17,568,024)         (20,304,735)         (21,357,384)         (18,917,868)         (22,204,791)         53,000         696,954         63,000         0%           Seles Tas Revenue         20,009,051         20,725,320         20,725,320         23,862,606         21,847,000         621,769         3%           Seles Tas Revenue         20		10 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C						
Miscellaneous         3,815         11,988         11,988         11,988         2,003         6,438         (5,550)         0%           Suttotal - Rail Services         11,175,009         12,258,021         12,473,541         6,469,560         12,746,530         272,697         2%           Total Operating Expenses         21,812,513         25,069,180         26,002,379         17,079,894         27,059,893         1,027,434         4%           Income Before Non-operating Revenue & Exp         (17,566,024)         (20,394,735)         (21,357,934)         (18,917,868)         (22,204,791)           Son-Operating Revenues / Expense)         32,137         33,000         33,000         16,996         35,008         0%           Soles Tas Revenue         20,209,051         20,25,320         20,25,520         13,862,608         21,347,000         621,780         3%           Sate Grants & Reinbursements         8,359,377         6,406,142         6,409,142         5,570,000         62,1780         3%           State Grants & Reinbursements         153,710         53,216         294,070         2,388,300         1,760,084         298%           Long Term Debt IntercentExpense         (1,458,006)         (2,423,840)         (2,423,840)         (2,423,840)         (2,423,840)		10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1						
Miscelaneous         3.815         11.988         11.988         11.988         2.003         6.438         (5.550)         0%           Suttotal - Ref Services         11.175.009         12.258.021         32.473.541         6.469.560         12.745.530         272.697         2%           Total Operating Expenses         21.812.513         25.060,160         26.002,579         17.079,894         27.099,893         1.027,434         4%           Income Before Non-operating Revenue & Exp         (17.586.024)         (20.394.735)         (21.357,934)         (18.917,868)         (22.204.791)           Soldes Tas Revenue         32.000         33.000         10,996         35.008         0%           Sales Tas Revenue         20.009.051         20.725,320         20.725,520         73.862,608         21.347,000         621.780         3%           Sate Grants & Reimbursements         8.359,377         6.406,142         6.409,142         5.970,765         16.617,500         10.131,358         156%           Debt Sugnor         5.500,000         5.500,000         5.500,000         5.500,000         NA         20.985,900         1.765,084         298%           Debt Sugnor         6.500,000         5.500,000         5.500,000         1.765,084         298%								
Design and Rentatis         92,898         100,000         100,000         562         102,207         2,207         2%           Suttotal - Rel Services         11,175,809         12,258,021         12,473,841         8,468,860         12,746,538         272,897         2%           Total Operating Expenses         21,812,513         25,669,180         26,002,379         17,079,854         27,059,803         1,027,434         4%           Income Before Non-operating Revenues & Exp Non-Operating Revenues / (Expense)         22,137         33,000         33,000         139,072,834         (18,917,868)         (22,204,791)           Sole Tas Revenue         20,009,051         20,725,320         20,725,520         73,862,068         21,847,000         621,760         3%           Sole Tas Revenue         20,009,051         20,725,320         20,725,520         73,862,068         21,847,000         621,760         3%           Sole Tas Revenue         20,009,051         20,725,320         20,725,520         73,862,068         21,847,000         621,760         3%           Sole Tas Revenue         20,009,051         20,725,320         20,725,520         73,862,068         21,847,000         621,760         3%           Bet defail Grants & Reinbursements         8,859,177         6,486,								
Total Operating Expenses         21.812.513         25.069,160         26.032,379         17.079,854         27.099,803         1.027,424         4%           Income Before Non-operating Revenues & Exp Income Before Non-operating Revenues / (Expense)         101.7586.024)         (20.094.735)         (21.357,834)         (18.917,868)         (22.204.791)           Solid Operating Revenues / (Expense)         32,137         33,000         33,000         (6).996         35.000         0%           Solid Tas Revenue         20,009,051         20,725,320         20,725,520         73.862,008         21.847.000         621.760         3%           Federal Grants & Reimbursements         8.859,177         6.496,142         6.493,142         5.910,765         16.817.500         10.131,358         1564           Debt Suance         5.500,000         5.500,000         -         5.500,000         -         N/A           Long Term Debt Interest/Expense         (1.458,806)         (2.423,840)         (2.423,840)         (2.423,840)         (2.423,840)         (2.721,889)         (298,050)         1.2%		100 A 100						
Total Operating Expenses         21.812.513         25.069,160         26.032,379         17.079,854         27.099,803         1.027,424         4%           Income Before Non-operating Revenues & Exp Income Before Non-operating Revenues / (Expense)         101.7586.024)         (20.094.735)         (21.357,834)         (18.917,868)         (22.204.791)           Solid Operating Revenues / (Expense)         32,137         33,000         33,000         (6).996         35.000         0%           Solid Tas Revenue         20,009,051         20,725,320         20,725,520         73.862,008         21.847.000         621.760         3%           Federal Grants & Reimbursements         8.859,177         6.496,142         6.493,142         5.910,765         16.817.500         10.131,358         1564           Debt Suance         5.500,000         5.500,000         -         5.500,000         -         N/A           Long Term Debt Interest/Expense         (1.458,806)         (2.423,840)         (2.423,840)         (2.423,840)         (2.423,840)         (2.721,889)         (298,050)         1.2%							1	
Income Before Non-operating Revenue & Exp         (17.588/024)         (20.394.735)         (21.357.384)         (13.917.866)         (22.204.791)           Son-Operating Revenues / (Expense)         32.137         33.000         33.000         10.996         33.000         01.996           Non-Operating Revenues / (Expense)         32.137         33.000         10.996         33.000         02.996           Sales Tas Revenue         20.209.051         20.725.320         20.725.320         73.862.608         21.347.000         621.760         314           Federal Grants & Reimbursements         8.359.177         6.406.142         5.910,765         16.617.000         1.01.13.1358         1584           Back Grants & Reimbursements         163.710         503.216         503.216         294.010         2.565.000         -         N/A           Debt Issuance         5.500.000         -         5.500.000         -         N/A           Long Term Debt IntercetExpense         (1.458.000)         (2.423.840)         (2.423.840)         (2.423.840)         (2.423.840)         (2.423.840)         (2.423.840)         (2.423.840)         (2.423.840)         (2.423.840)         (2.423.840)         (2.423.840)         1.268.000         1.268.000         1.268.000         1.268.000         1.268.000		0	and the state	- NSKVENIS				
Solid Operating Revenues / (Expense)         32,137         33,000         33,000         10,996         35,008         0%           Non-Operating Revenues / (Expense)         32,137         33,000         33,000         10,996         35,008         0%           Sales Tas Revenue         20,209,051         20,725,320         20,725,320         13,862,608         21,347,080         621,769         3%           Federal Gradis & Reimburisements         8,359,177         6,406,142         6,408,142         5,970,765         16,617,500         10,131,358         156%           State Gradis & Reimburisements         153,710         503,216         294,970         2,358,300         1,706,084         209%           Long Term Debt InterestExpense         (1,458,806)         (2,423,840)         (2,423,840)         (2,423,840)         (2,162,765)         (2,721,899)         (296,059)         12%							1,1061,14,04	411
Investment houme         32,137         33,000         33,000         10,996         33,000         33,000         10,996         33,000         10,131,1358         158%         10,596         10,000         1,305,996         10,996         33,216	Income Before Non-operating Revenue & Exp	(17,566,024)	(20,394,735)	(21;357;934)	(13,917,886)	(22,204,791)		
Non-Operating Revenues / (Expanse)         52,222         7,125         7,125         54,087         6,300         (625)         -12%           Sales Tas Revenue         20,209,051         20,725,320         20,725,520         73,862,608         21,347,000         621,760         8%           Federal Grants & Reimbursements         8,359,377         6,486,142         6,400,142         5,570,765         10,617,500         10,131,358         156%           State Grants & Reimbursements         183,710         593,216         294,670         2,358,300         1,706,164         296%           Deb Issuance         -         5,500,000         -         5,500,000         -         N/A           Long Term Debt InterestExpense         (1,458,806)         (2,423,840)         (2,423,840)         (2,727,859)         (226,059)         12%		35 137	33,000	33,000	16 095	35,008	12	0.96
Federal Grants & Reimbursements         8.359,377         6.496,142         6.370,765         16.617,500         10.131,358         156%           State Grants & Reimbursements         163,710         593,216         593,216         294,910         2,358,300         1,766,094         296%           Debt Ssame         5,500,000         -         5,500,000         -         5,500,000         -         N/A           Long Term Debt InforcestExpense         (1,458,806)         (2,423,840)         (1,042,765)         (2,721,899)         (296,050)         12%								
State Grants & Reinbursements         163,710         503,216         593,218         284,070         2,358,300         1,705,084         298%           Debt Issuance         -         5,500,000         -         5,500,000         -         N/A           Long Term Debt InformatilExpense         (1,458,000)         (2,423,840)         (2,423,840)         (1,042,703)         (2,721,899)         (298,059)         12%	Sales Tas Revenue	20,209,051	20,725,320	20,725,520	13,862,608	21,347,080	621,760	3%
Debt Issuance         -         5,500,000         -         5,500,000         -         N/A           Long Term Debt InforestExpense         (1,458,806)         (2,423,840)         (1,042,765)         (2,721,899)         (298,059)         12%	Federal Grada & Rembursements	8,859,377	6,496,142	6,408,142	5,570,765	16,617,500	10,121,358	156%
Long Term Debt InforestExpense (1.458.806) (2.423.840) (2.423.840) (1.042,785) (2.721,899) (298.059) 12%		363,730			284,910		1,705,884	
					(1.042.705)		(204 DEA)	
	Net Available before Transfers	10,291,667	10.526,228	9,663,029	4,767,835	20,855,490		

9/17/2014

#### Board of Directors RM 2ai - Exhibit A

			; Op	erations				31.44.7 A.S.
	Ac	tual FY 2013	Bu	dget FY 2014	A	ctuals as of	Pr	oposed FY15
Revenue Source	Oc	t 12 - Sept 13	00	t 13 - Sept 14	J	une 30, 2014	00	t 14 - Sept 15
Passenger Revenues								
Connect		448,655		477,985		388,481		554,147
Access		87,626		82,475		64,423		81,369
NCTC		10		000731728		838		100000000
Total Passenger Revenues		536,291		560,460		453,742		635,516
Contract Services								
Connect		49,000		52,420				57,000
UNT Contract		2,242,358		2,450,000		1,660,212		2,437,919
UNT Fuel		596,318		651,788		368,106		624,124
NCTC Contract		72,468		99,774		54,755		79,317
NCTC Fuel		20,660		44,799		13,161		61,276
Total Contract Services		2,980,804		3,298,781		2,096,234		3,259,636
Total	\$	3,517,095	\$	3,859,241	\$	2,549,976	\$	3,895,152
		Del	-					
		tual FY 2013		erations			Dr	oposed FY15
Revenue Source	- 357	t 12 - Sept 13				Actuals as of June 30, 2014		t 14 - Sept 15
Nevenue oource		( 12 - Sept 15	00	10-06pt 14		ane 50, 2014		14 - Sept 15
Rail Farebox	\$	729,394	\$	815,203	\$	612,012	\$	879,860
Total	\$	729,394	\$	815,203	\$	612,012	\$	879,860
			G	8A				
	Ac	tual FY 2013	-	idget FY 2014	4	ctuals as of	Pr	oposed FY15
Revenue Source	Oc	t 12 - Sept 13		t 13 - Sept 14		une 30, 2014	00	t 14 - Sept 15
Interest Income		22.427		22.000	¢	10,000		22 0.00
Misc Income	s	32,137 52,222	s	33,000 7,125	5	16,096 54,087	S	33,000
Sales Tax	9 5	20,209,051	s	20,725,320	s	13,862,608	s S	6,300 21,347,080
Gales Tax	<b>W</b>	20,200,001		2011201020	4	10,002,000	*	21,041,000
Federal Operating Grants	s	3,051,096	\$	3,680,022	s	2,124,179	s	4,474,679
Federal Capital Grants	\$	5,808,281	S	2,806,120	s	3,386,586	s	12,142,821
State Operating Grants	s	49,633			120	-1	s	
State Capital Grants	\$	114,077		593,216	\$	284,910	- Th	2,358,300
Debt Issuance	s	23	\$	5,500,000	s	100	s	5,500,000
Total	\$	29,316,498	\$	33,344,803	\$	19,728,466	\$	45,862,180
r wuai	¥	23,010,430	4	55,544,003	4	15,720,400	9	40,002,100
TOTAL REVENUES	\$	33,562,986	\$	38,019,247	\$	22,890,454	\$	50,637,192
Ridership								
Ridership								
Bus		2,502,668		2,247,324		1,612,148		2,252,230

9/17/2014

•

	Project	Adopted Project	Project LTD thru	FY 2013	FY 2014				8	Anticipated Project Total
Project Name	Number	Budget	FY 2012	Actuals	Projection	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	(Thru 2018)
Bus Services	and a second	0.00 months 0.00	the setting of the	in protes since	and share of					
pus uperatoris e martienance Facility	Lineno	11/107/11	Z,U/3,4/10	1,000,000	0.000					11/107/11
riest reprecement	20000	2002/11/2/0	2,0C1,0M2	02/1011		428,200				3,411,042
Fiset Replacement (2014)	20204	866'448		ġ	877,998					877,998
DDTC	50303	373,282	2	ti)	13,282	360/000				373,282
Atterets My Ride	50406	940,485	ā	456,906	903,579	180,000				940,485
Bue Radice	50408	137,457	æ	đ	94	137,457				137,457
Bus Engines & Transmissions	NEW					150,000				150,000
Scheduling Software	NEW					250,000				250,000
Floor (2015)	NEW					395,000	1,250,000	1,750,000	2,060,000	5,455,000
Ral Services										
Passenger Information	10/09	56,214	4.807	18,044	32,353	40,607				96,821
Rail Grinding (2014)	61103	192,000	•		104,000	Ð	150,000		150,000	404,000
MedPark Extension	61206	1,000,000			1,000,000	4				1,000,000
Positive Train Control	61406	22,902,951	788,073	222,980	170,000	15,300,000	6.421.858			22,902,951
Community Enhancements	51707	752,708	13,091	129,940	409,677	200/000				752,708
awisvite Bixa Trail	61708	1000,000,0	60.685	35,319	741,520	2,651,872				3,489,396
HV Parking Expension	61710	268,681	đ	6,900	281,781	Ω.				288,681
Rail Maintenance of Way	61711	150,000	8	9. 9.	150,000	X	55,000	55,000	75,000	335,000
Rail Maintenance of Equipment	61712	585,000	1	30	235,000	1,067,627	342,800	1,252,400	1,812,800	4,710,627
Rail Single Car Operations	61503	101,800	0	0	101,800	A. and the second				101,800
Re-Railing Equipment	61504	121,000			•	121,000				121,000
Shunt Enhancement	NEW					141,000				141,000
7. Aller Crew Facility	NEW					280,000				250,000
Station Landscaping	NEW					75,000				75.000
Rail Facility Maintenance								35,000	A Gallenge	36,000
Signals - Systems & Communications							10,000	10,000	20,000	40,000
GTW Wheel Work	61505				915,041					915,041
G&A										
COGNOS Report Writing Application	NEW					200/000				200,000
Comprehensive Service Analysis	NEW					587,414				567,414
TOTAL		\$ 47,101,281	\$ 5,811,726 \$	8,010,117 \$	7,954,967 \$	22,516,242 \$	6,229,698 \$	3,102,400 \$	4,117,800	\$ 59,742,970
Sources of Funding										
Federal / Stata Grams				10	4,803,877 \$	5,031,121 \$	1,000,000 \$	1,400,000 \$	1,648,000	
New Debt Issuance (PTC 2014)				671		5.500,000 \$	1	40		
RTC Funds				-	-	8,470,000 5	3,030,000 \$	+	4	
DCTA Funding				57	3,081,110 \$	2,515,121 3				-
TOTAL					7.854.967 \$	22.516.242 \$	8.229,696 \$	3.102.400 \$	4 117 800 1	

•

CFM - 2015 Budget Baseline Model

#### Board of Directors RM 2aili - Exhibit C

OPERATING REVENUES		2014	2015		2016		2017	2018		2019
Beginning Fund Balance:	\$	17,114,359	\$ 14,97	0,761	\$ 13,310,	006	\$ 10,472,059	\$ 9,798,352	5	10,289,20
Bus Operating Revenue	s	3,859,241			\$ 3,999,		\$ 4,106,437	\$ 4,216,664	\$	4.330.08
tail Operating Revenue		815,203	87	9,860	888.	659	897,545	906,521		915,5
ION-OPERATING REVENUES									_	
ales Tax Revenue	17	20,725,320	21.34		22,200.		23,089,001	24,012,561		24,973,0
ormula Grants (Operating) nterest income-Non RTRFI Funds		3,680,022 33,000		4,679	4,988,	930	4,707,981 31,416	6,567,595 29,395		30,8
Asc. Revenue		7,125		6,300		300	6,300	6,300		6,3
Restricted RTRFI Interest Income		* . tav		0,000			0,000	0,000		0,5
otal Revenues		29,119,911	30,63	6,070	32,123,	354	32,838,681	35,739,036	-	37,313,6
PERATING EXPENSES										
lus Operating Expense		9,042,232	10,02	4,178	10,410,	666	10,802,475	11,214,159		11,622,9
tail Operating Expense		12,473,641	12,74		13,130,		13,511,441	13,907,221		14,295,9
S&A Operating Expense		4,516,507	4,28	9.087	4,228,	889	4.369,810	4.516.004		4.667.6
ION-OPERATING EXPENSES										
Von-Operating (Income) / Expense		07 655 374	07.62	0.000	47.744	0.5.0	30 200 342	20 207 201	-	00 202 2
fotal Expenses		26,032,386		9,803	27,769,	_	28,683,726	the second s	<u> </u>	30,586,5
IET INCOME		3,087,591	3,57	6,267	6,353	407	4,154,955	6,101,652		6,727,0
APITAL OUTLAY		0.035.051		0.74						
lus Capital Expenditure	- 17	2,935,804		4.871				0.000.000	1	
Fieet Replacement Expense		877,998	82	4,265	1,250.	000	1,750,000	2,060,000		1.603,0
Rail Capital / Construction Professional Services / Technology Improvements		32,363	40	0,607		-				
Stadler Fleet (Vehicles)		36,393		0,001		-				
Real Estate		1,000,000		- 31						
light of Way				2						
Rail Capital Expenditure (LV Hike & Bike)		741,520	2.65	1.872						
tail Capital Expenditure (Community Enhancements)		409.677		0.000						
Rail Capital Expenditure (Rail Grinding)		104,000			150.	000		150.000		
/V Parking Expansion		281,781								
tail Station Improvements		1222514	32	5,000				53.555.91		
Rail MOW		150,000		1000		000	55,000	75,000		65,0
Rail MOE		1,150,041	1.06	7,627	342,	800	1,252,400	1,812,800		1,450,4
Rail Facility Maintenance						-	35,000	-		
Signals - Systems & Communications					10,	000	10,000	20,000	L	20.0
Single Car Operations / Shunt Enhancement		101,800		1,000						
Re-Railing Equipment				1,000						
Positive Train Control		170,000	15,30		6,421,		0 100 100	1 417 000	<u> </u>	0.400.4
otal Capital Outlay APITAL SOURCES		7,954,984	22,31	5,242	8,229,	040	3,102,400	4,117,800	_	3,138,4
lew Money (Debt Issuance)			5.50	0,000						
TRFI/RTC Funds				0,000	3,030,	000			1	
formula Grants (Capital)		4,892,463		1,121	1,000.		1,400,000	1.648,000		1,282,4
Fotal Capital Sources		4,892,463	20,00	1,121	4,030,	000	1,400,000	1,648,000		1,282,4
DEBT SERVICE										
2008 Issue (ST) Debt Service		and the second second		and a				8152762 AS.CT	-	
009 Refunding (ST) Debt Service		1,718,200	1,71	6,492	1,718,	387	1,713,687	1,717,590		1,714,6
			100	1			1.10			1.5
011 Contractual Obligations (Vehicles)		336,945		1,945	763,		770,183	775,785		785,7
011 Contractual Obligations (PTC)		113,463	25	3,463	254,	081	259,542	264,691		264,5
014 Contractual Obligations (PTC)					255	222	382,850	382,850		382,8
fotal Debt Service		2,168,608	9.79	1,900	2,991,		3,126,262	3,140,916	-	3,147,8
Bross Sales Tax Coverage:		9.56	- ALCA	7,84		42	7,39	7,65		7.
ternal Debt Service Coverage:	8	1.42		1.31		46	1.33	1.94		2.
				1.201					-	
Year End Audit Adjustment		44 876 764	22.55					40.000 500		
Ending Fund Balance:		14,970,761	13,31	0,005	10,472,	059	9,798,352	10,289,288		12,012,5
ess Restricted RTRFI Interest Income ess Resulted Fund Balance (OTM Reserve Pretry)		6,508,095	10.70	4,951	6,942	480	7,170,931	7,409,346		7,646,6
ess Required Fund Balance (OSM Reserve Policy): ess Sales Tax Stabilization Fund		621,760		0,412	0,942, 666,		692.670	720.377		7,040,0
Less Sales Fax Stabilization Fund		50.000		0.000		029	50,000	50,000	1	50.0
ess Captal/Infrastructure		1,084,959		0,000	1,000		1,000,000	1,000,000		2,000,0

.

RM 2a - Exhibit D

## DCTA Budget Contingency Plan FY2015

The fiscal year budget includes revenue streams based on historical trends and projections of future activity. The largest revenue stream is sales tax. A contingency plan is recommended should the budgeted increase in sales tax not materialize or, if there is a need for service enhancements not planned in the fiscal year budget and it is determined that sales tax revenue has increased sufficiently to support sustainable service.

#### Section I: Sales Tax Revenue Shortfall

The following precautionary actions will be initiated immediately if a sales tax revenue shortfall is anticipated:

#### Initial Precautionary Action

- Freeze all new hire positions and vacant positions except with necessity review by the Budget Assessment Team.
- Identify any non-traditional revenue sources.
- Re-justify all planned capital outlay over \$10,000 to the Budget Assessment Team prior to expenditures.
- Re-justify all vehicle replacement/purchase schedules to the Budget Assessment Team.
- · Re-justify all travel related expenditures to the Budget Assessment Team.
- Re-justify expenditures related to the service and materials & supplies category including, but not limited to:
  - Technology
  - Professional Services
  - Consulting Fees

#### Initiate the following expenditure reductions and measures if a cumulative unanticipated shortfall in sales tax revenue is equal to:

#### 2% Reduction (\$426,941)

- Realized savings will not be transferred between categories.
- Prohibit unbudgeted expenditures including supplies and maintenance accounts.

1 Page

RM 2a - Exhibit D

- The Management Team will be required to review, monitor and control planned expenditures greater than \$5,000.
- Supplemental appropriations will not be made from budgeted savings or unappropriated fund balance.
- All carry forward requests will be carefully reviewed and approved by Finance.
- Any overtime must be pre-approved by department heads.
- Determination made and plan developed regarding utilization of sales tax stabilization fund. Utilization of sales tax stabilization funds will require Board Approval prior to implementation.

#### 3% Reduction (\$640,412)

- Freeze all travel and training requests except with necessity review by the Budget Assessment Team.
- Reduce expenditures in operations and maintenance accounts in each functional area. Amount of reduction to be determined by Budget Assessment Team.
- Freeze capital outlay except with necessity review by the Budget Assessment Team.
- Indefinitely freeze all vacant positions except with necessity review by the Budget Assessment Team.

#### 4% Reduction (\$853,883)

- Will require Board policy decisions regarding service delivery and fund balance reserves.
- Re-evaluate any budgeted transfer to Capital Projects which is not a grant match requirement.
- The Budget Assessment Team will review service level reductions, passenger fare increases, elimination of specific programs, and reduction in work force. This would require implementation of the Service Reduction Policy.
- Evaluate the 90-day Operating Fund Balance Reserve Policy and consider options for fund balance utilization or utilization of other reserve funds. Board action will be required for utilization of reserve funds.

2 Page

RM 2a - Exhibit D

#### Section II: Sales Tax Revenue Sustainable Increase

The following steps will be followed when it is determined that additional midyear service level enhancements are necessary (above those already programmed in the annual budget) and sales tax revenue exceeds budget and prior year's actual for at least 4 consecutive months and a determination is made that sales tax revenue increase is sufficient to support sustainable service levels.

For planning purposes recommended service level increases will be less than/ or equal to the available sales tax stabilization fund.

Increases in sales tax revenue may be utilized to fund:

- · Direct service enhancements
- System support
- · Capital Infrastructure and maintenance reserve

Recommended service levels enhancements will be evaluated and prioritized based on:

- System performance and,
- Board adopted service standards and service plan

Service Level considerations are not limited to additional transit service hours but may include other agency or transit system support requirements.

Service Level enhancement decisions will follow annual Decision Cycle framework

Prior to implementation and adoption by Board, additional service level enhancements will be incorporated into long-range cash flow model to identify impact of current enhancement in future years

Implementation of Service Level Enhancements will require Board action and revision of annual budget

#### Section III: Federal Grant Funding Reduction

The following precautionary actions will be initiated immediately if a federal grant reduction is anticipated:

- Capital Expenditures:
- · Identify and evaluate other available funding sources
- · Evaluate scaling back the scope of the project to the allocated funds, if feasible
- · Freeze project pending review and discussion with Board of Directors.

#### **Operating Funds:**

Follow the Sales Tax Revenue Shortfall Procedure

3 Page

Accrual Basis – The basis of accounting under which transactions are recognized when they occur, regardless of the timing of related cash flows.

Accrued Expenses - Expenses incurred but not due until a later date.

**Budget** – A plan of financial operation consisting of an estimate of proposed expenditures for a given period and the proposed means of financing them. The budget is proposed until it has been adopted by the board.

Budget Amendment – A procedure utilized by staff and the board to revise the budget.

**Budget Calendar** – A schedule of milestones which DCTA follows in the preparation, adoption, and administration of the budget.

Grants and Reimbursements are sources of financing for the transportation operations and DCTA.

**Capital Improvements** – An addition to the DCTA assets, including the design, construction or purchase of land, buildings or facilities, or major renovations.

Change in Net Assets - The change in equity resulting from the current year activities.

Cost – The amount of money of other consideration exchanged for property of services.

**Diesel Multiple Unit (DMU)** - A diesel multiple unit or DMU is a multiple unit train consisting of multiple carriages powered by one or more on-board diesel engines. They may also be referred to as a railcar or railmotor, depending on country.

**Division** – An organizational unit, which has the responsibility of providing programs, activities, and functions in a related field.

**Depreciation Expense** – The amortization of the cost of capital assets over their useful life. Capital assets have a useful life of more than one accounting period and the expense is viewed as the use of capital required to generate the revenues in the accounting period.

**Enhanced Local Assistance Program (ELAP)** – An expense incurred through a financial improvement program for DCTA participating cities. This expense is generally 25% of the DCTA sales tax collections and can be used to provide transportation related improvements within the participating cities.

**Enterprise Fund** – Enterprise Funds account for operations that are financed and operated in a manner similar to private business. The intent of DCTA is that the costs (expenses, including depreciation) of providing transit services to the general public will be financed through a combination of farebox revenue, sales tax, and other grants.

**Expanded Level Project** – any new project, plans for expansion or increased service delivery that is above and beyond the current service level. These are expenses that could be classified as "one-time" and "out of the ordinary" expenses.

Expenditure – The actual spending of funds to acquire assets or services.

**Fiscal Year** – The time period designated by the board signifying the beginning and ending period for recording financial transactions. DCTA's fiscal year begins October 1 and ends September 30.

**Fixed Assets** – Assets of a long term character which are intended to continue to be held or used, such as land, buildings, improvements other than buildings, autos and machinery.

**Full-Time Equivalent** – A unit of measure based on the number of hours that an employee works during the fiscal year. One FTE is equivalent to 2,080 hours.

**Fund** – An independent fiscal and accounting entity used to record all financial transactions related to the specific purpose for which the fund was created.

**Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP)** – Standards and guidelines to financial accounting and reporting. They govern the form and content of the basic financial statements of the entity.

**Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB)** - An organization whose main purpose is to improve and create accounting reporting standards or generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). These standards make it easier for users to understand and use the financial records of both state and local governments. The Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is funded and monitored by the Financial Accounting Foundation (FAF).

**Grants** – Contributions or gifts of cash or other assets from another government to be used or expended for a specific purpose, activity, or facility.

**GTW Vehicle** - The GTW articulated railcar is based on a modular vehicle concept to optimally meet the various requirements in terms of track gauge, structural clearance and transport capacity. Thanks to its modular design,

the GTW articulated railcar available in electric versions for all common voltages as well as in diesel-electric versions. Its' typical feature is its Power Module which is located in the center of the vehicle and which houses the entire power plant.

**Income** – A term used in proprietary fund type accounting to represent revenues or the excess of revenues over expenditures.

**Insurance, Causalities and Loss** – Costs for protection from loss through insurance, uninsured loss, and compensation to others for their losses.

Leases and Rentals – Expense consisting of payments made for the use of capital assets not owned by DCTA.

**Materials and supplies** – Expense consisting of products purchased from outside suppliers or internally produced and consumed in the accounting period.

**Miscellaneous** – Expense consisting of expenses that cannot be attributed to any of the other major expense categories.

**Net Investment Income** – Consists of interest income from authorized investments, net of interest expense related to debt financing.

Non-Operating Revenue / (Expense) – The revenue or expense generated from items other than operating activities.

**Operating Budget** – Plans for current expenditures and the proposed means of financing them. The annual operating budget is the primary means by which most of the financing acquisition, spending, and service delivery activities of a government are controlled. The use of annual operating budgets is usually required by law.

**Operating Expenses** – Expenses or cost incurred to provide the operating revenue earned in the accounting period.

**Operating Income / (Loss)** – The net income or loss from operating activities for providing transportation services.

**Performance Measures** – Specific qualitative and quantitative measures of work performed as on objective of the department.

**Purchased Transportation** – Expense consisting of cost incurred for materials, services, fuel and maintenance consumed in providing transportation services.

**Regional Toll Revenue Funding Initiative (RTRFI)** – The Texas Legislature enabled the Texas Department of Transportation to consider public and private-sector partnerships to finance roadways. The result is a completed project with a toll component and revenue for transportation projects. DCTA was awarded \$250,360,000 from the RTRFI in order to build the A-train regional rail project.

**Reserves** – Funds set aside for economic uncertainties.

**Salary, Wages and Fringe Benefits** – Expense including pay to employees for services provided, employer related taxes, employer portion of insurance benefits, employer 401 (a) contributions, sick time, and other miscellaneous pay as established by the board.

**Sales Tax** – A general "sales tax" is levied on persons and businesses selling merchandise or services in the city limits on a retail basis. The categories for taxation are defined by state law. Monies collected under authorization of this tax are for the use and benefit of the taxing authority.

**Services** – Expense consisting of labor and other work provided by outside organizations for a fee. These services could include legal expense, accounting services, management consulting, etc.

Utilities – Expense consisting of the use or consumption of electricity, gas, and communication services.

Budget art by Amber Road Design.

Amber Road Design is a collaboration of Katie Althoff & David Shaw. To see more of their work, visit <u>amberroaddesign.com</u> or contact them by email at <u>amber.road.design@gmail.com</u>

